

# GRADUATE ACADEMICCALENDAR 20202021



ш

INTRODUCTION Academic Year Almanac SGS Introduction Schedule of fees International Academic Partnerships SGS Staff and Coodinators Contacts	2 4 8 9 10 11
ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	13 15 15 17
SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES  MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management	21 22 22 23
FACULTY OF BUSINESS  Modular Master in Business  Master of Business Administration  Executive Master in Entrepreneurship  MPhil/PhD in Business	26 27 27 29 31
FACULTY OF EDUCATION MPhil/PhD in Education Master of Education (MEd) Department of Lifelong Learning Community Development Department of Educational Foundations Department of Education Technology Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education Department of Mathematics and Science Education Department of Sport Science Department of Primary Education	32 33 34 35 37 40 41 42 44
FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY MPhil/PhD in enginnering Department of Civil Engineering Department of Electrical Engineering Mechanical Engineering	48 49 50 52 52
FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES Department of Nursing MPhil / PhD in Medical Sciences	54 55 55
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES  Department of African Language and Literature  Department of English  Department of French  Department of History  Department of Library and Information Studies  Department of Media Studies  Department of Theology and Religious Studies	58 59 61 62 64 65 66
FACULTY OF MEDICINE Master in Medicine (MMed) Course Sequencing for Internal Medicine Pathology Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) In Biomedical Sciences	70 71 72 76 77
FACULTY OF SCIENCE Department of Biological Sciences Department of Chemistry Department of Computer Science Department of Environmental Sciences Department of Geology Department of Mathematics Department of Physics	82 83 83 85 87 90 91
FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES Department of Economics Department of Law Department of Political and administration Studies Department of Population Studies Department of Social Work Department of Sociology Department of Statistics	94 95 97 98 102 104 107
OKAVANGO RESEARCH INSTITUTE MPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management	112 113

# INTRODUCTION

### Vision

By 2029 the University will be a distinctive centre of academic excellence in Botswana, Africa and globally.

### Mission

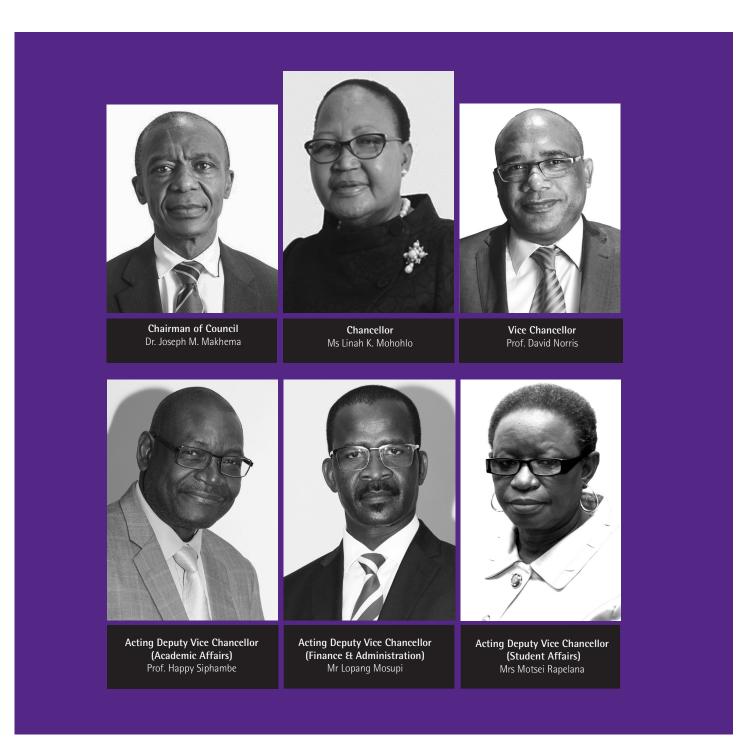
The University provides quality education, research, innovation and engagement for sustainable national development and global impact.

### Core Values

In undertaking it's mission and in realising it's vision the University will be guided by the following core values which will define it's behaviours and underpin all it's actions:

- (a) **Professionalism** by upholding the highest professional and ethical standards.
- (b) **Equity and Diversity** by ensuring equal opportunity and non-discrimination on the basis of personal, religious, gender or other social characteristics.
- (c) **Accountability** by ensuring transparent decision-making and open review as well as the full participation of stakeholders in the development of the institution.
- (d) **Creativity and Innovation** by upholding the spirit of free and critical thought, objective analysis, critical appraisal and an open exchange of knowledge and ideas.
- (e) **Botho** by ensuring that Botswana's cultural values form an important part of the life of the University.

# PRINCIPAL OFFICERS



AUGUST		SEPTEMBER	
Registration for Semester 1 Begins (All Students)	5 Aug	SENATE	2 Sept
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	6 Aug		
University Research Committee	7 Aug	Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	3 Sept
Supplementary Assessment Period	17 Aug - 21 Aug	First Year Student Banquet	4 Sept
		DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5)	5 – 6 Sept
New Student Orientation and Registration (New Undergrad	duates) 17 - 21 Aug		
Arrival and Registration (New Graduate Students)	17 - 21 Aug	COUNCIL	11 Sept
DE-Registration Period	17 - 21 Aug		
		DE Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2)	12 - 13 Sept
DE-New Student Orientation	21 Aug	CCE Board	16 Sept
DE-New students Library Orientation	21 Aug	Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	18 Sept
DE Business Degrees Introductory Session (All Levels)	22 - 23 Aug	DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 3,4,5)	19 - 20 Sept
DE-Diploma Residential Session 1	22 - 28 Aug	DE-Business Degrees Residential 2 (Level 1 & 2)	26 - 27 Sept
Arrival (All Continuing Students)	19 - 21 Aug	DE-Diploma-Residential Session 2 and Test	28 Sept – 6 Oct
		Botswana Day	30 Sept
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Supplem	entary		
Assessment)	24 Aug	OCTOBER	
		Public Holiday	1 Oct
Final Supplementary Grades Published	24 Aug	Semester 2 Class Schedule Information due	7 Oct
New Graduate Student Orientation	24 Aug	Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	8 Oct
Registration for Semester 1 Ends (All Students)	28 Aug	University Research Committee	9 Oct
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 3,4,5)	29 - 30 Aug	DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3, 4, 5)	5 - 12 Oct
Classes Begin	24 Aug		
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins	28 Aug	SENATE (Approval of Graduation List)	6 Oct
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends	28 Aug		
DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 1 (Level 182)	29 - 30 Aug	DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2)	24 - 25 Oct
		Graduation Ceremony	29 - 30 Oct

### SEMESTER TWO 2021

JANUARY			
Classes Begin for the Faculty of Medicine	4 Jan	FEBRUARY	
University Opens	11 Jan	Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	4 Feb
Supplementary Exams Registration ends	12 Jan	University Research Committee	5 Feb
Supplementary Exams	13 – 15 Jan		
DE-Registration period	16 - 17 Jan	DE- Business Degrees Residential Sessions 1 (level 1 & 2)	6 - 7 Feb
		DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 3,4,5)	16 - 17 Feb
SENATE EXECUTIVE (Approval of Supplementary Exam Results)	22 Jan	Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	19 Feb
Final Supplementary Grades Published	22 Jan	DE-Business Degrees Test 1 (Level 1 & 2)	20 - 21 Feb
DE Diplomas Residential Session 1	23 - 24 Jan	SENATE	24 Feb
DE Business Degrees- Introductory Session (Levels 1-5)	23 - 24 Jan		
Registration for Semester 2 Ends (All Students)	24 Jan	DE-Diplomas Residential Session 2 and Test	27 - 28 Feb
Classes Begin	25 Jan	MARCH	
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begins	25 Jan	Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	4 Mar
Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends	29 Jan		
•	30 - 31 Jan	COUNCIL	5 Mar

### 2020-2021 ACADEMIC YEAR ALMANAC

### **NOVEMBER**

NOVLIVIDEN	
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	5 Nov
DE-Business Degrees Residential session 3 (All Levels)	7 - 8 Nov
DE-Diploma residential session 3	11 - 15 Nov
SENATE	11 Nov
DE-Diploma Examinations	16 - 20 Nov
COUNCIL	27 Nov
DE-Business Degrees Examination	21 - 22 Nov
Last Day of Classes	27 Nov
Final Examination Period Begins	30 Nov
DECEMBER	
Final Examinations Period Ends	11 Dec
Semester 1 Ends	11 Dec
Faculty Boards /School Boards of Examiners/CCE Examiners Board	s 16 - 18 Dec
Final Grades Due by 6 pm	18 Dec
Registration (Faculty of Medicine)	21 - 24 Dec
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of exam results)	22 Dec
All Final Grades Published	22 Dec
Registration for Semester 2 Begins (All Students)	22 Dec
Supplementary Exams Registration begins	22 Dec
University Closes for Christmas	23 Dec

DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 3 (All Levels)

DE-Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 3, 4, 5)	6 - 7 Mar	DE-Diploma Residential Session 3	17 - 18 Apr
DE Business Degrees Residential Session 2 (Level 1 & 2)	13 - 14 Mar	DE-Diploma Examination	19 - 23 Apr
Mid-Semester Break Begins	15 Mar	DE-Business Degrees Examination	19 - 30 Apr
DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Break	22 Mar		
Classes Resume after Semester Break	22 Mar	MAY	
Semester 1 Class Schedule Information due	26 Mar	Labour Day	1 May
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 3, 4, 5)	27 - 28 Mar	Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	6 May
		Last Day of Classes	12 May
APRIL		Ascension Day	13 May
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	1 Apr	Readings Days (No Classes, Assessments, Examinations H	leld) 13 – 14 May
Good Friday (Public holiday)	2 Apr	DABS Examination Period	15 - 16, 22 - 23 May
DE-Business Degrees Test 2 (Level 1 & 2)	3 - 4 Apr	Final Examination Period Begins	17 May
Easter Monday (Public holiday)	5 Apr	Final Examinations Period Ends	28 May
		Semester 2 Ends	28 May
SENATE	7 Apr	Winter Session begins	31 May
University Research Committee	9 Apr		

17 - 18 Apr

30 July

### JUNE

Winter Session Ends

DABS Examiners Board	4 June
COUNCIL	4 June
	June - 10 - 10 June 11 June 11 June
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Exam Results) All Final Grades Published	16 June 16 June
Registration begins (All Students)	17 June
Last Day of Classes (Faculty of Medicine)	18 June
SENATE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE (Approval of Medicine Results)	25 June
JULY	
Sir Seretse Khama Day	1 July
Academic Policy Review and Planning Committee	8 July
President's Day	19 July
Public Holiday	20 July

### DABS ALMANAC - 2020-2021

#### SEMESTER ONE – 2020

### SEMESTER TWO - 2021

All Final Grades Published

17 June

Supplementary Assessment Period 10	Aug - 14 Aug	Supplementary Exams Registration ends	12 Jan
DABS Registration Period	11 - 18 Aug	Supplementary Exams	13 - 15 Jan
DABS Classes Begin	15 Aug	DE-Registration period	16 - 17 Jan
DABS Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begin	s 15 Aug	Registration Period	18 - 24 Jan
DABS Last Day to Add/Drop a Course	21 Aug	Classes Begin	25 Jan
Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	11 Sept	Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Begin	s 25 Jan
		Late Registration and Course Add/Drop Period Ends	29 Jan
DABS Classes End	27 Nov	Last day to withdraw and receive a refund	19 Feb
DABS Examination Days	5 - 6 Nov		
Final Grades Due by 6 pm	18 Dec	Mid-Semester Break Begins	15 Mar
All Final Grades Published	22 Dec		
Registration for Semester 2 Begins	22 Dec	DABS Classes Resume after Mid-Semester Brea	k 22 Mar
Supplementary Exams Registration begins	22 Dec	DABS Examination Period	15 – 16, 22 - 23 May
		DABS Examiners Board	4 June
		DABS Grades Due by 6pm	11 June

# SGS INTRODUCTION

#### Dear Reader of the SGS Calendar

Thank you for your interest in University of Botswana's Graduate Programmes offered in Gaborone and Maun and leading to Postgraduate Diploma, Master's, MPhil and PhD qualifications.

The University of Botswana (UB) has offered graduate level programmes of study since 1983 and, in 1996 UB management took an informed decision to establish the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) by UB Statutes XXI, 59(i) with the mandate to coordinate all aspects of graduate student programmes, from recommendation for approval by Senate to quality management as well as from admission through graduation, and to recommend regulations for approval by Senate. PhD enrolments commenced in the academic year 1995/96 and the first research student graduated in 1998/99. In 2014/2015, 261 Masters, 5 MPhil and 19 PhD students graduated. During the same period, Masters/MPhil enrolments grew by 9% from 1704 in 2014/2015 to 1870 in 2015/2016 and PhD grew by 13% from 96 in 2014/2015 to 110 in 2015/2016. One of the UB strategic directions is to become a research intensive University. To achieve this objective, there is need for increase in graduate enrolment and research outputs. The 2015/2016 enrollment of graduate students stands at 1980 of which 1870 are Masters/MPhil students and 110 PhD students. The number of international graduate students has also increased from 62 in 2014/2015 academic year to 218 in 2015/2016 academic year. In 2016, 230 graduated and in 2017, 256 graduated, an increase of 10%.

So far, taught graduate programmes were offered only in full/part-time mode, limiting the intake to those students who are able to be residential in Gaborone during their semesters of study. Considering that Botswana has a population of 2 million dispersed over a 600,000 km2 territory (combined area of Germany and UK), lifelong learning for professionals living outside the capital's catchment area was severely restricted. In 2010, SGS launched a new breed of programmes based on the five MAGIC principles (modular, accredited, globally appealing, interdisciplinary, compliant). The first programme in this category is the Master's in Development Practice (MDP) for which SGS received significant competitive funding from the MacArthur Foundation as one of twenty selected universities worldwide. Being chosen to receive this grant and to offer MDP signifies the increasing global importance of sustainable development and acknowledges the multi-disciplinary competencies UB's Graduate Programme Portfolio has developed in this area. Currently there are 33 global association universities of MDP programme.

The new modular programmes had enabled professionals residential outside Gaborone to take up graduate studies and provide opportunities for national organisations wishing to strengthen staff recruitment, development, and retention by supporting lifelong learning of their employees. The first MDP cohort graduated in 2013. Masters programmes by distance mode are to be introduced.

For quality assurance purposes, Dissertations and Thesis are assessed by both an internal examiner and external examiner.

JNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	FEES IN PULA	
	ANNUAL	FOR ONE CREDIT
cience & Engineering desident and African Students Ion-Resident Students	37 200 74 700	1240 2490
Other Faculties Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	28 200 56 100	940 1870
Diplomas Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students Other Faculties Resident Students Non-Resident Students	37 200 74 700 28 200 56 400	1 240 2 490 940 1880
Bachelors Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	37 200 74 700	1 240 2 490
School of Medicine Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	41 400 82 500	1 380 2 750
Other Faculties Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	28 200 56 100	940 1870
Postgraduate Programmes Postgraduate Diplomas Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	30 300 45 600	1010 1 520
Masters Programmes science & Engineering Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	33 120 49 680	1 380 2 070
MBA Resident and African Students Jon-Resident Students	37 920 57 120	1 580 2 380
school of Medicine Resident and African Students Jon-Resident Students	10 000 15 000	250 375
Other Faculties Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	26 160 39 360	1 090 1 640
MPhil Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Jon-Resident Students	33 120 49 680	1 380 2 070
Other MPhils (Other Faculties) Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	26 160 39 360	1 090 1 640
PhD Science & Engineering Resident and African Students Jon-Resident Students	13 200 19 680	550 820
PhD (Other Faculties) Resident and African Students Non-Resident Students	10 320 15 360	430 640

PROGRAMMES	FEES 2020 / 21
PART-TIME PROGRAMME	
D. I. (DADC)	10.10
Diplomas( DABS) (Excluding cost of book)	4040
(Excluding cost of book)	
International students fee	
(Undergraduate/Post-graduate)	
Administration Fee	
Students from Africa	4 480
Students from other Continents	6 610
Group Study Abroad	
Students from Africa	1 130
Students from other Continents	1 780
Group Study Abroad (Special Service) =20% of the cost of activity	
(Special Service) =20% of the cost of activity	
Other Fees	
Supplimentary fee per Subject	240
Graduation fee	220
Application Fee Resident Students	350
Non-Resident Students	690
Late Application Fee	
Resident Students	520
Non-Resident Students	1030
Student Life Fee	130
Late Registration Fee/Day	
(Returning Students)	210
(maximum 14 days)	
Late Decision for [Dec (New Charles)	100
Late Registration Fee/Day (New Students) (maximum 14 days)	120
(maximum 11 days)	
Transcript Fee	50
Identity Card Fee	70
,	
Accommodation Fee	
H	7.740
Under Graduate Full Time Student/Annum	7 740
Under Graduate Hostel Fee	
during Holidays/Day	40
Under Graduate Hostels For Non-Students	
During Holidays/Day	260
Graduate Hostels/Annum	13 080
Graduate Hostels/Annum	
(Including Holidays)	18 720
Graduate Hostels Fee during Holidays/Day	120
Graduate Hostels For Non-Students	500
During Holidays/Day	580
Laundry Fee/Annum	830

### SGS INTERNATIONAL ACADEMIC PARTNERSHIPS

Global Network of Master's in Development Practice Programmes (GNMDP)

- BRAC Development Institute (Dhaka, Bangladesh)
- Columbia University (New York, USA)
- Emory University (Atlanta, USA)
- Institute of Political Sciences (Paris, France)
- James Cook University (Cairns and Townsville, Australia)
- TERI [The Energy and Resources Institute] University (New Delhi, India)
- Trinity College Dublin & University College Dublin (Ireland)
- Tropical Agricultural Research and Higher Education Center (Turrialba, Costa Rica)
- Tsinghua University (Beijing, China)
- Universidad de los Andes (Bogotá, Colombia)
- Universidade Federal Rural do Rio de Janeiro (Rio de Janeiro, Brazil)
- University of California, Berkeley (Berkeley, California)
- University of California, Davis (Davis, USA)
- University of Cheikh Anta Diop (Dakar, Senegal)
- University of Denver (Denver, USA)
- University of Florida (Gainesville, USA)
- University of Ibadan (Ibadan, Nigeria)
- University of Minnesota (Minneapolis, USA)
- University of Peradeniya (Peradeniya, Sri Lanka)
- University of Waterloo (Ontario, Canada)
- University of Winnipeg (Winnipeg, Canada)

#### Collaborative MA Programme (CMAP)

- Addis Ababa University, Ethiopia
- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Nairobi, Kenya
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Ghana, Ghana
- Makerere University, Uganda
- University of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Mauritius, Mauritius

#### Dual Master¹s Degree Program in Applied Sociology

Northern Arizona University (Flagstaff, Arizona, USA)

Regional Master's Degree Programme in Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM)

- University of Zimbabwe, Zimbabwe
- University of Malawi, Malawi
- University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania
- Polytechnic of Namibia, Namibia
- University of Western Cape, South Africa

### SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES STAFF CONTACTS 2020/21

Prof. Agreement L. Jotia Acting Dean of SGS Tel: 355 – 2391 Office No. 247/109 agreement.jotial@mopipi.ub.bw

Mrs Martha Baitseng Personal Assistant to Dean Tel: 3552839 Office No. 247/110 baitseng@mopipi.ub.bw

Mr Phenyo Nthanga Faculty Administrator Tel: 3552862 Office No. 247/107 nthagaps@mopipi.ub.bw

Ms Kes Matlhoame Faculty Administrator Tel: 355 – 4690 Office No. 247/106 matlhoame@ub.ac.bw

Mrs Mavis Tanyala Personal Secretary to Faculty Administrator Tel: 355 – 2962 Office No. 247/108 tanyalam@mopipi.ub.bw

> Ms Masa Mojadife Administration Supervisor Tel: 355 – 2960 Office No. 247/104 mojadife@mopipi.ub.bw

Ms Aviah Bontseng Administration Assistant Tel: 355 – 4712 Office No. 247/105 bontseng@mopipi.ub.bw

Ms Tshwaragano Otukile Administration Assistant Tel: 355 – 2861 Office No. 247/105 tshwaragano.otukile@mopipi.ub.bw

Mrs Kerileng Batshabeng Office Assistant Tel: 355 – 4772 Office No. 247/110 batshabeng@mopipi.ub.bw

Ms Lorato Segokgo MDP Program Assistant Tel: 355 – 4881 Office No. 247/ 270 lorato.segokgo@mopipi.ub.bw

Mr Thabo Kgosietsile MDP Program Assistant Tel: 355 – 4714 Office No. 247/282 thabo.kgosietsile@mopipi.ub.bw

### SGS PROGRAMME COODINATORS CONTACTS

#### **FACULTY OF BUSINESS (FB)**

MBA , MPhil/PhD in Business Administration, Executive Master in Entrepreneurship MOETI-LYSSON,J.S. (Dr.) [MOETI-LYSSON@.ub.ac.bw], 355-5202, 245/108

#### **FACULTY OF EDUCATION (FE)**

MEd in Counselling and Human Services
MEd in Curriculum and Instruction
MEd in Educational Management
MEd in Gender Education
MEd in Research and Evaluation
MESTA CC (Mr.) NISTACCOUNT on book 125

VISTA, C.C. (Mr.) [VISTACC@ub.ac.bw], 355-2263, 247 /11

MPhil/PhD in Counselling and Human Services
MPhil/PhD in Curriculum and Instruction
MPhil/PhD in Educational Management
MPhil/PhD in Gender Education
MPhil/PhD in Research and Evaluation
MPhil/PhD in Special Education
MPhil/PhD in Measurement and Evaluation
MATSOGA, J (Dr.) [MATSOGA@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5112,
244A /18

MEd in Lifelong Learning Community Development MPhil/PhD in Lifelong Learning Community Development MODISE, O.M. (Prof.) [MODISEOM @ mopipi.ub.bw], 3555186, 247/460

MEd in Mathematics Education
MEd in Science Education
MPhil/PhD in Mathematics Education
MPhil/PhD in Science Education
MPhil/PhD in Science Education
ZIMUDZI, E. (Mr.) [EDWARD.ZIMUDZI@mopipi.ub.bw],
355-2063, 247/337

MEd in Social Sciences Education
MEd in Religious Education
MEd in Environmental Education
DINAMA,B. (Dr.) [DINAMAB@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355-5454,
244C/36

MPhil/PhD in Social Studies Education MPhil/PhD in Religious Education MPhil/PhD in Geography Education MPhil/PhD in History Education MPhil/PhD in Environmental Education MPhil/PhD in Language Education BOIKHUTSO, K. (DR.) [BOIKHUTSO@ mo

BOIKHUTSO, K. (DR.) [BOIKHUTSO@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552374, 230/214

MEd in Primary Education
MEd in Early Childhood Education
MEd in Language Education
MPhil/PhD in Early Childhood Education
BULAWA, P. (DR.) [BULAWAP@mopipi.ub.bw] 355-5095,
219/003

MEd in Physical Education MPhil/PhD in Exercise Science MPhil/PhD in Sports Psychology MPhil/PhD in Sports Science

MPhil/PhD in Sports and Recreation Management MPhil/PhD in Physical Education and Coaching TLADI, D. (DR.) [DAWN.TLADI@ mopipi.ub.bw] 355-2943, 231203

MPhil/PhD in Food and Nutrition MPhil/PhD in Home Economics Education MPhil/PhD in Infant Education

MPhil/PhD in Textiles and Clothing MPhil/PhD in Family and Consumer Sciences

DISELE, P.L.P. (DR.) [DISELEP@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552200, 247/371

MEd in Educational Technology
MPhil/PhD in Educational Technology
NGWAKO, A.D. (MR.) [NGWAKOAD@ub.ac.bw] 355-2777,238/22

#### **FACULTY OF ENGENEERING AND TECHNOLOGY (FET)**

MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering Electrical Power Engineering; Electronic Systems Engineering SHEIKH, S.M. (Dr.) [sheikhsm@ub.ac.bw], 355-4956 248/106

MSc in Mechanical Engineering Manufacturing; Energy & Process E.-Systems; Engineering Management; Control Systems MOTSAMAI, O.S. (Prof.) [MOTSAMAI@ ub.ac.bw], 3554305, 248 / 140

MSc in Civil Engineering Geotechnics; Construction Management; Transportation; Water & Environment; Structural Engineering ADEWUYI, A.P. (Dr.) [ADEKUNLE.ADEWUYI @mopipi.ub.bw], 3554961, 248/164

Master in Project Management (MPM) SSEGAWA, J.K. (Prof.) [SSEGAWAJ @ mopipi.ub.bw], 3554292, 248/148

MPhil/PhD in Engineering; Design; Built Environment; Technology;Project Management MARUMO, R. (Prof.) [MARUMORR @mopipi.ub.bw], 3554364, 248/140

#### FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES (FHS)

MNSc - Master in Nursing Science
Adult Health Nursing; Community Health Nursing;
Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing; Parent and Child
Health Nursing; Family Nurse Practitioner
SINOMBE, G. (Dr) [SINOMBE@ mopipi.ub.bw], 355
XXXX, XXX/XXX
Applications are only accepted from nurses who have a

Applications are only accepted from nurses who have a valid nursing license. Please include a copy of your license with your application

MPhil/PhD in Medical Science ZACHARIAH, M (Dr.) [ZACHARIAHM@ ub.ac.bw], 3554651,246/A217

#### FACULTY OF HUMANITIES (FH)

MPhil/PhD ,MA in African Languages and Literature NHLEKISANA,R. O.B. (DR.) [NHLEKISANA@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3555430,253/016

MPhil/PhD, MA in English English Language & Linguistics; English Literature; African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora; Theatre Studies

DIKOBE, M.M. (Dr.) [DIKOBEM@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552185, 217/010 3552188, 239/210

MPhil/PhD, MA in History MORAPEDI,W.G. (Prof.) [MORAPEDI@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552099,202/008

MA in Media and Communication DUNN, H. (Prof.) [HOPETON.DUNN@ mopipi ub.bw], 3555292, 247/238

MARM - Archives & Record Management MPhil/PhD, Master in Library and Information Studies MOOKO, N.P. (Dr.) [MOOKONP@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552646, 239/127

MA in French Studies AUSTIN DE DROUILLARD, J. (Prof.) [AUSTINDEDROUILLARDJ@ ub.ac.bw], 355-2193, 217/106

### SGS PROGRAMME COODINATORS CONTACTS

MPhil/PhD,MA in Theology and Religious Studies HARON,M. (Prof.) [HARONM@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3554135,244C/53

#### FACULTY OF MEDICINE

MMed Master in Medicine Internal Medicine GAOLATHE, T. (Dr.) [GAOLATHET@gmail.com], 355-XXXX,XXX/XXX

Paediatrics and Adolescent Health BAYANI, O (Dr.) [ONE.BAYANI@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3554467, 247/203

Anatomical Pathology KYOKUNDA, L (Dr.) [KYOKUNDAL@ub.ac.bw], 3554468,XXX/F2013

Family Medicine
TSIMA, B (Dr.) [TSIMAB@ub.ac.bw], 355-XXXX,XXX/XXX

Public Health Medicine
MASUPE, T (Dr.) [TINY.MASUPE@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3554839,XXX/
xxx

Emergency Medicine MILAN,A. (Dr.) [ORTIZ\_MILANA@ub.ac.bw], 355XXXX,XXX/F2013

MPhil/PhD Biomedical Sciences MATLHAGELA, K. (Dr.) [MATLHAGELAK@ub.ac.bw], 355-4561,246/007

#### FACULTY OF SCIENCE (FS)

3552605, 235/242

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Mathematics THUTO, M. (Dr.) [THUTOMV@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552951, 232/234

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Physics MASALE ,M. (Prof.) [MASALEM@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552940,208/227

MPhil/PhD, MSc in Chemistry
Analytical Chemistry; Inorganic Chemistry; Organic
Chemistry; Physical Chemistry
SINGH, G. S. (Prof.) [SINGHGS@ mopipi.ub.bw],3552501,

MPhil/PhD, MSc Environmental Science MMOPELWA,G (Dr.) [GMMOPELWA@mopipi.b.bw], 3552533.236/227

MSc in Applied Microbiology (Food Microbiology; Environmental Microbiology)
MPhil/PhD in Biological Science
DITLHOGO, M. (Dr.) [DITLHOGO@ mopipi.ub.bw],

MSc in Hydrogeology MPhil/PhD in Geology CHAOKA, T.R (Dr.) [CHAOKATR@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552536,

MPhil/PhD ,MSc in Computer Science
MPhil/PhD, MSc in Computer Information Studies
MOGOTLHWANE T. (Dr.) MOGOTLHW@mopipi.ub.bw], 355-4975,

#### FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (FSS)

Master's in Development Practice (MDP), Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management [Modular Programmes]
GALVIN, T. [Dr.) [GALVINTM@ mopipi.ub.bw],
3552766, 240/150

MPhil/PhD, MA in Economics NTSOSA, M.M. (Dr.) [NTSOSAMM@mopipi.ub.bw], 3552751, 240/111

MA in Public Administration (Human Resource Management; Local Government Management; Public Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management; Environmental Resource Management)

MANDIYANIKE, D. (Dr.) [DAVID.MANDIYANIKE@mopipi.ub.bw@mopipi.ub.bw], 3555005, 247/ 443

Masters in Research and Public Policy MOTHUSI, B. (Dr.) [MOTHUSIB@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552380, 240/ 278

Masters in Defence and Strategic Studies
MA in Politics and International Relations
MPhil/PhD - in Political Science
MPhil/PhD in Public Administration (Human Resource
Management; Local Government Management; Public
Policy and Administration; Public Financial Management;
Environmental Resource Management)
LOTSHWAO, K. (Dr.) [LOTSHWAOK@ mopipi.ub.bw], 3552384,
230/ 202

LLM - Master of Law
DINOKOPILA,B. (Prof.) [DINOKOPILABR @ub.ac.bw], 3552343,

MPhil/PhD, MA in Statistics, PGD - Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics SETLHARE,K. (Dr.) [SETLHARK@ mopipi ub.bw], 355-5014,247/446

MA in Development Studies, MPhil/PhD in Sociology MAPHOSA, F. (Prof.) [FRANCE.MAPHOSA@mopipiub.bw], 3552764, 240/148

MA in Population Studies (Demography; Population Studies) MPhil/PhD in Population Studies NAVANEETHAM, K. (Prof.) [KANNAN.NAVANEETHAM@ mopipi. ub.bw], 3552562, 240/136

MPhil/PhD, MSW - in Social Work Social Policy and Administration; Clinical Social Work Practice; Youth and Community Practice RANKOPO, M.J. (Dr.) [RANKOPOM @mopipi.ub.bw], 3552688, 240/207

#### OKAVANGO RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ORI), Maun

MPhil/PhD in Natural Resource Management THAKADU, O.T. (Prof.) [OTHAKADU@ori.ub.bw], 6817230, HOORC 200/03 Maun.

# **ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS**

Academic Regulation	15
General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees	15
Academic General Regulations for Master's MPhil, PhD Programmes	15
General Regulations Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) & Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)	17

#### 1. Admission Regulations

- 1.2 Admission Applications
- 1.2.1 Unless other specific instructions are given, application forms are obtained from and returned to:
  - The Undergraduate Admissions Office; University of Botswana; Private Bag 0022; Gaborone, Botswana
- 1.2.2 Each application shall consist of: i) The application form to be completed by the applicant himself/herself, in ink, clearly and in capital letters; ii) Academic transcripts; iii) Certified copy of Secondary School certificate; iv) Appropriate application fee.
- 1.2.3 When returning the application form, the applicant must enclose a (non-refundable) application fee.
- 1.2.4 Applications will not be considered until the University has received the application form, relevant academic transcripts and certifi-cates, and the application fee.
- 1.2.5 In addition, an applicant who has attended another university or other postsecondary institution must submit a certificate of good conduct, and a transcript, duly signed by the competent officer of the issuing University.
- 1.2.6 Unless an applicant is notified to the contrary, the closing date for the receipt of complete application forms and accompanying documents will be the last working day of March immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which application is made. (The academic year starts in August.)

#### 1.27 Graduate Degrees

- 1.271 Application procedures are as for undergraduate study (1.2.1 to 1.2.6 above).
- 1.272 Admission to a programme leading to a graduate degree must be approved by the School of Graduate Studies on the authority of Senate.
- 1.273 On receipt of completed graduate studies application forms, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department who shall submit to the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit for consideration and recommendation. For MPhil/PhD the Board/Unit shall in turn forward the application and recommendation to the Graduate School Board for final decision. For Masters/Post Graduate Diploma application, the final decision shall be taken by the Departmental Board/Relevant Unit. The Departmental Board/Relevant Unit shall forward the final decision to School of Graduate Studies to confirm that the regulations have been met and issue admission letters.
- 1.274 Registration for Master's Degree programmes by coursework and dissertation shall normally take place at the beginning of the first semester of each academic year but may, in special circumstances, and on the recommendation by the Graduate Studies Board, take place at the beginning of the semester following that in which the application is approved by the Senate.
- 1.275 MPhil and PhD applicants may be accepted and register anytime during the academic year with permission of the relevant Depart-ment/unit.

#### 1.3 Notification of Acceptance

- 1.31 The Admissions Office for undergraduate applicants and the School of Graduate Studies for graduate applicants shall notify each applicant whether or not he/she has been accepted for admission to the University.
- 1.32 No applicant should come to the University unless he or she has received a formal offer of admission.

#### 00.8 Assessment

#### 00.81 Continuous Assessment

- 00.811 The continuous assessment component of each course may include one or more of the following: Written Assignments, Written Tests , Practicals, Projects, Research exercise, Essays, Open book tests, Independent Study , Dissertations/Theses, Oral tests plus other forms of continuous assessment as shall be determined by the instructor and approved by the Head of Department.
- 00.812 A student is required to fulfil all requirements prescribed for continuous assessment. Failure to do so without valid reasons will normally incur penalties as prescribed in Special Faculty and Departmental Regulations.

#### 00.82 Final Examinations

Where the assessment of a course includes final examinations, the following regulations shall apply:

- 00.821 All final examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course is taught.
- 00.822 A paper in a final written examination of a course shall be of one to three hours duration.
- 00.823 Other forms of examination of a course shall be as prescribed in Special Departmental and Faculty Regulations.
- 00.824 Å student must take final examinations at the scheduled times. Failure to do so without valid reasons will amount to a candidate being awarded a zero mark in that particular examination.
- 00.825 Special final examinations will be considered on an individual basis for students who miss scheduled final examinations due to exceptional and extenuating circumstances. Refer to the approved guidelines for the detailed procedures, deadline and examples of the reasons adjudged acceptable or unacceptable to UB.
- 00.826 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the Special Faculty Regulations and Departmental Regulations. When letter grades are used, they shall represent the following:
  - A Outstanding
  - B+ Excellent
  - B Very Good
  - B- Good
  - C+ Satisfactory
  - C Pass
  - C- Marginal Pass
  - D+ Marginal
  - D Marginal Fail
  - D- Fail
  - E Fail (Zero Grade Point)
  - Incomplete
  - X Absent
  - AUD Audit Course. No credit granted.
  - YL Year-long Course, such as a yearlong project course.
- 00.827 Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA): The Cumulative Grade Point Average (Cumulative GPA) associated with courses at UB at any time during the student's programme is obtained as follows:
- a) Identify the credits for the course;
- b) Identify the Marks (%), corresponding Letter Grade

- and the Grade Point using the table in Regulation 0.826;
- c) Obtain the Weighted Score by multiplying the Credits and the Grade Point for each course;
- d) Obtain the Total Weighted Score by adding the Weighted Scores for all the courses;
- e) The cumulative GPA is given by the Total Weighted Score divided by the total number of attempted credits. The cumulative GPA shall be computed to two decimal places.

#### 00.83 Supplementary Examinations

- 00.831 Supplementary examinations maybe permitted to enable a student to obtain the minimum mark required in course to satisfy any additional requirements as specified in the Faculty and Departmental special regulations in order to proceed to the following semester or pass the final semester of study.
- 00.832 Except as stated in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations a full-time student may be allowed to write supplementary examinations in a maximum of three failed courses in any one Semester, or the equivalent number for part time study.
- 00.833 In determining whether a student shall be permitted to supplement, Senate shall first of all satisfy itself that supplementation will enable the students to obtain the minimum mark required to pass a course, before satisfying any other requirement as specified in Faculty Special and departmental regulations.
- 00.834 In order to be permitted to supplement a failed course, a student must have obtained 50-54% as final mark in the course.
- 00.835 If a student is permitted to supplement in order to pass a course, the maximum course mark awarded shall not exceed the minimum requirement to pass that course as specified in Faculty Special and Departmental regulations.
- 00.836 In recalculating the final course mark, the original continuous assessment mark shall be used.
- 00.837 If in a given course, a student obtains a supplementary mark that is lower than the original mark, then the original mark shall be retained.
- 00.838 The original mark and the supplementary mark obtained in a course shall be recorded on the student Academic Transcript.
- 00.839 A fee to be determined by the University from time to time shall be charged for each course to be supplemented.
- 00.840 To sit for supplementary examinations, a student shall be required to register for all courses they intend to supplement.
  - 00.841 Any student who fails to write supplementary examinations after registering for them shall be awarded a 0 (zero) mark for supplementary examinations.

#### 00.84 Retaking Courses

- 00.841 A student shal not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).
- 00.842 A student who has failed a core course, prerequisite, co-requisite or a required General
  Education Course must retake the course when
  it is offered again, while a student who has
  failed an optional, elective or a non-required
  General Education Course may retake the course
  or substitute course. The student's transcript
  shall indicate the courses and grades previously
  obtained and the fact that the student has
  repeated the course. The higher grade shall be
  used in the computation of the Cumulative GPA.

40.0 General Regulations for Graduate and Post-Graduate Programmes

For General Regulations for Master's Degree, Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes, consult the School of Graduate Studies General Regulations 41.0 and 50.0 (refer to a separate catalogue for Graduate Studies).

# ACADEMIC GENERAL REGULATIONS

# For Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes

40 GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREES

### 40.1 REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL MASTER'S AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMMES

- 40.11 Master's and Doctoral degree programmes are subject to the Academic General Regulations 00.0, unless specified otherwise.
- 40.12 Applications for admission must be in accordance with General Regulations governing admissions, fees and programme regulations. Under no circumstances may an applicant begin work on the degree programme until registration formalities are complete.
- 40.13 The applicant must conform to Departmental and Faculty Regulations, which may consist of specific entry requirements, special conditions of study, details of required courses, and course assessment.
- 40.14 English is the medium of instruction and assessment. Applicants who have not taken a degree in the English medium must satisfy the Department and the School of Graduate Studies that they are proficient in English before they are admitted.
- 40.15 An applicant who has been admitted may be allowed to defer his/her admission for up to one year, by submitting a written request to the School of Graduate Studies. The request should include an explanation of the reason for the request.
- 40.16 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and from the School of Graduate Studies. When such a request is approved by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies, the student's registration may be suspended for up to two years (four semesters).
- 40.17 When a programme has listed optional courses, not all of those courses will necessarily be offered in any one semester.
- 40.18 Departments may from time to time approve courses from other departments as options without requiring special approval.
- 40.19 Departments shall approve method(s) of assessment for each course, and where appropriate, the relative weighting for each component of assessment in the total mark for each course. The details will be specified in the official course entry and notified to each student at the beginning of the semester.
- 40.2 The School of Graduate Studies shall monitor the progress of graduate students by means of semester reports to be submitted by the Supervisor to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board.
- 40.21The Dissertation, Research Essay or Thesis must be based on original research carried out by the student. Submission of work that is copied entirely or in part from another source is not acceptable and will result in an assessment of "Fail".

- 40.22A graduate student who is not making satisfactory progress in his/her programme may be advised by the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board to withdraw.
- 40.23 A full time graduate student may be employed part-time, provided that the maximum number of hours does not exceed twenty contact hours per week. A graduate student who is employed for more than twenty hours per week would normally be accepted for registration on a part-time basis.
- 40.24A graduate student may not accept any sponsorship that places any restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, Research Essay, or Thesis, or the deposition of these documents in the University Library or other libraries.
- 40.25The School of Graduate Studies Board may terminate studies for a graduate student who fails, without valid reason, to comply with registration requirements.

### 41 GENERAL REGULATIONS SPECIFIC FOR MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Preamble: The Master's degrees are postgraduate degrees which are earned through successful completion of course work or through a combination of course work and research. Master's degree programmes may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Supervisory and research arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies. It is not essential that the Master's degree be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

- 41.1 The Master's degrees programmes shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in one of the following modes:
- a) Course work and either Dissertation or Research
- b) Course work only.
- 41.2 Applicants who wish to pursue a Master's Programme by research only must apply for admission for the MPhil degree. See Regulation 50.0

#### 41.3 Entrance Qualifications

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree of this or any other recognized University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) in the relevant field.
- 41.3.2 Candidates with a Pass degree or equivalent, and who have at least two years of relevant work experience, may be considered for provisional admission. After successful completion of 2 semesters of full-time academic work or 24 credits of part-time work, the student will be considered to be in good academic standing.
- 41.3.3Applicants who have completed a post-graduate diploma are eligible for admission into a Master's programme. The number of credits to be allowed towards the Master's will be assessed on admission.

41.3.4 Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme. A transfer student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty pre-requisites for the intended programme of study.

#### 41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.1 Applications are received annually.

- 41.4.2 A prospective applicant is advised to discuss his/ her proposed programme with the Department before applying.
- 41.4.3 Acceptances/Rejections shall be processed by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board.
- 41.4.4 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed to register as directed. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the Master's degree within one calendar year from the date the application is approved.
- 41.4.5 Students who have failed a programme may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester.

#### 41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the Master's degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a Master's programme shall be as follows:

- a) A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis;
- A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
   Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

#### 41.6 Registration

- 41.6.1 The normal workload for a full-time Master's student shall be 12 credits. A full time student may register for 12-15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time Master's students shall be 6-9 credits per semester.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a Master's degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 36 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and in Course Outlines.
- 41.6.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

#### 41.7 Assessment

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment

Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81.

- 41.7.2 Where the assessment includes final examinations, such examinations shall be held within the semester in which the course was taught, and Academic General Regulation 00.82 shall apply.
- 41.7.3 In any course, the weighting between different components of assessment shall be specified in the programme regulations and in General Regulation 00.84.1.
- 41.7.4 Overall performance in a course shall be assessed on a percentage scale, a Letter Grade and/or a

Grade Point as follows: Explanation of grades: FG (Failing Grade), I (Incomplete).

Grades that may be used for research courses also include: P (Progress) and U (Unsatisfactory).

Marks (%)	Letter Grade	Grade Poin
80 - 100	Α	5
75 - 79.9	B+	4.5
70 - 74.9	В	4
65 - 69.9	B-	3.5
60 - 64.9	C+	3
55 - 59.9	С	2.5
50 - 54.9	FG	2
45 - 49.9	FG	1.5
40 - 44.9	FG	1
35 - 39.9	FG	0.5
0 - 34.9	FG	0

- 41.7.5 Passing a course means obtaining a mark of at least 55 per cent (C or 2.5 on a 5 point grade scale)
- 41.7.6 A student, who for reasonable cause, has been unable to complete a Research Essay, Dissertation or Thesis, may, in writing, request an extension of up to a maximum of twelve months. The Departmental Board will review the request and forward a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies. All course work, Research Essays, Dissertations and Theses must be completed within the allocated time period. If after this extension, the student still has not completed, he/she will be allowed to register for another extension of up to a maximum of twelve months and pay an equivalent of three credits. If after the second extension, the student has not completed, the student is deemed to have failed the programme.
- 41.7.7 The cumulative GPA shall be calculated in accordance with General Regulation 00.86.

#### 41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester

- 41.8.1 To proceed to the next semester, a student must have a cumulative GPA of 2.5 or above.
- A student who has failed not more than one course each semester with a mark of at least 40 and has a cumulative GPA of not less than 2.0 may register for the next semester on Probation, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. However, such a student will be permitted to retake a failed course only once in subsequent semesters. A student on Probation shall be required to achieve a cumulative GPA of at least 2.5 at the end of the next semester in order to be eligible to continue in the programme.
- 41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All Core courses must be passed.

  A failed Optional course with a grade of at least 40 percent may be replaced by another Optional course, which must be passed.
  - A student shal not retake a course already passed with a minimum grade of fifty five (55) (c).
- 41.8.4 A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme.
- 41.8.5 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply for readmission to the programme after a lapse of at least one (1) semester.

  To return to the programme the student must apply and be accepted for re-entry/ readmission.
- 41.8.6 A student on fail and discontinue status may apply to change to another programme for

which the student qualifies and can enter in the subsequent semester(s).

#### Fail and Exclude

- 41.8.7 A student who is placed on fail and discontinue status twice in one programme shall be placed on a fail and exclude status.
- 41.8.8 A student placed on fail and exclude status may apply for readmission to the university after a lapse of at least two academic years.

#### 41.9 Dissertation

41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of coursework. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.

The supervisor and co-supervisors should sign the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the supervisee. A copy of the signed MOU should be sent to SGS. The MOU is included as an **Appendix A**.

- 41.9.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be requested by the student and/or recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.
- 41.9.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department, for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 41.9.4 The normal weight of a Dissertation shall be 24 credits.
- 41.9.5 The Length of the Dissertation shall normally be 20,000 to 40,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).
- 41.9.6 The thesis/dissertation may be submitted in the format specified below:

#### Format:

The Thesis or Dissertation shall be typed, double-spaced on single sides of good quality A4 paper. The font shall be Arial or Times New Roman, size 12. Margins shall be: 40 mm on the left hand side, to allow for binding, 10 mm on the right-hand side, and to 20 mm on the top and bottom.

Initial pages:

The first page shall be a title page which contains the following information: (1) Name of the University, (2) University Logo,(3) Name of Faculty,(4) Department,(5) Title of the thesis or Dissertation, (6) Student's name, (7) Student number (8) Reflect whether the thesis/dissertation is in partial fulfillment or in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree, depending on whether or not coursework has been involved (9) Supervisor and Co-Supervisor(s) name, (10) Date of submission.

There shall be an Abstract of not more than 500 words, and a Table of Contents. Pages shall be numbered such that the title page, Table of Contents, and Abstract are in Roman numerals and the main text of the Thesis or Dissertation is in Arabic page numbers.

#### Diagrams, Charts, Tables:

These must be included where possible within the text; otherwise they may be included as an appendix, or if too bulky, should be folded in a pocket sewn inside of the back cover.

#### Signatures and Acknowledgments:

The thesis or dissertation shall include a signed copy of the following statement: "The work contained in this thesis/dissertation was completed by the author at the University of Botswana between ...... and ....... It is an original work except where due reference is made and neither has been nor will be submitted for the award of any other University." Any part of the thesis or dissertation that relates to work previously done in connection with another qualification or award shall be declared. The candidate shall state the extent to which he/she has availed himself/herself of the work or others.

#### Submission:

At the time of submission, the thesis or dissertation need not be bound. The examination copies shall be clipped into loose leaf folders with hard covers, but not perforated or punched. The clear copies shall be submitted

#### Binding and Distribution:

Students are to submit at least five copies of the final, corrected Dissertation or Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies, which will arrange to have them bound; students pay for the binding. Distribution of the bound copies is: two copies for deposit in the Library, one copy for the student's Department, two copies for the student. Additional copies may be required by students' sponsors or other agencies.

A soft copy of the final corrected version in a pdf format should also be submitted.

#### Copyright and Publication:

Students will complete a form giving or refusing permission to members of the public to copy or reproduce the work for study and research purposes in whole or in part. Copyright of the Thesis or Dissertation will be vested in the author and reproductions may not be made without his/her consent as defined in the form. The author may, with the agreement of his/her supervisor, restrict circulation of the Thesis or Dissertation for a minimum period of five years from the date of acceptance. When published in any form, acknowledgement is to be made that the material is drawn from a Thesis or Dissertation.

- 41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and four semesters for part-time students, after the semester during which course work was completed.
- 41.9.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Dissertation for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Dissertation to the School of Graduate Studies for examination without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.

#### 41.10 Research Essay

41.10.1 The Research Essay Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the completion of course work. Such a Supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the supervisor may be from

- another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee.
- 41.10.2 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.
- 41.10.3 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, an acting supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 41.10.4 The normal weight of a Research Essay shall be 12 credits.
- 41.10.5 The length of a Research Essay shall normally be 10,000 to 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices).
- 41.10.6 The format of the Research Essay shall be according to directions provided to the student by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 41.10.7 The Research Essay shall normally be submitted within 6 months for full-time students and 12 months for part-time students, from the date that the School of Graduate Studies approves the final course-work marks. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research Essay for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.
- 41.10.8 In cases where the Supervisor has not approved the submission of the Research Essay for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Research Essay to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, and following an appeal to the Departmental Board.
- 41.11 Examination of a Dissertation or Research Essay
- 41.11.10n the recommendation of the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies shall normally appoint an Internal Examiner (who shall not be the Supervisor) and an External Examiner.
- 41.11.2 Subject to Departmental and Faculty regulations, a student shall give two months' notice to the Head of Department and the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies of the date of submission of the Research Essay, Dissertation, or Thesis together with its final title. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of Research Essay, Dissertation and Thesis for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.
- 41.11.3 A Student shall submit three loose-bound copies of the Dissertation/Research Essay, accompanied by a covering letter signed by the Supervisor indicating his or her approval, or otherwise, to the School of Graduate Studies for examination by Internal and External Examiners; the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies shall retain one copy.
- 41.11.4 The Examiners shall each submit a signed report to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies stating whether the Dissertation or Research Essay is:
  - a) Accepted and passed;
  - b) Accepted pending minor amendments;
  - c) Referred for major amendments; or
  - d) Failed.
- 41.11.5 The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation or Research Essay shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner.
- 41.11.6 If the Dissertation or Research Essay has been referred for major amendments, it is the

- responsibility of the Supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the Examiners. Major amendments shall then be approved by the External Examiner. A Dissertation which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of twelve months. A Research Essay which has been referred for amendment shall be resubmitted only once, and this must be done within a period of six months.
- 41.11.7 In the case of conflicting reports from Examiners or in borderline cases the Department may request and recommend a third Examiner to the School of Graduate Studies.
- 41.11.8 Once the Dissertation or Research Essay has been accepted by the Examiners, the Department Board shall recommend the award of the degree. The recommendation, with the results of the coursework and Dissertation/Research Essay, shall be submitted by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies and Senate, and the decision of Senate communicated immediately to the student.
- 41.11.9 Following approval by Senate, the student is responsible for submitting at least five bound copies under the Legal Deposit Act. Of the five copies, the relevant Department, the UB Library, and the National Botswana Archives will get one copy each; the student will get two copies. The Supervisor and Co-Supervisor will receive copies which they may have bound at their own expense.
- 41.12 Notification of results and award of the Master's degree
- 41.12.1Candidates will be notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies only after the reports from the External and Internal Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and ap-proved by the Senate.
- 41.12.2 The award of the Master's degree under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.
- 41.12.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations.
- 41.12.4 Appeal is made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.
- 41.12.5 The Master's degree shall not be classified.
- 50 GENERAL REGULATIONS DEGREES OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD)

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Departmental Board. Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the Departmental Board, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined in the Departments and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in

- the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.
- 50.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme
- 50.1.1 Normally applicants must have obtained an appropriate single major or Honours degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master's degree.
- 50.1.2 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered provided that, at least, an Upper Second Class performance (B average) is achieved in the intended field of study.
- 50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Departmental Board. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the Departmental Board before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.
- 50.1.4 Applications must also conform to all relevant Programme and Faculty Regulations and must include an acceptable preliminary research proposal.
- 50.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme
- 50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MEd MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.
- 50.2.2 a) Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- b) After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or equivalent) the department/faculty/unit shall recommend the student either to transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.
- d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.
- 50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, including an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the relevant Head of Department for review and recom-mendation
- 50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the Departmental Board and verification that a qualified Supervisor is available.
- 50.2.6 Each applicant shall be notified of the result of his/her application by the School of Graduate Studies. Successful applicants should then proceed with registration. A graduate student is expected to begin study for the MPhil or PhD degree within

one calendar year from the date the application is approved.

#### 50.3 Registration

- 50.3.1 Retroactive registration will not normally be permitted. All registration must be finalized by the end of the third week of the semester.
- 50.3.2 The normal work load for a full-time MPhil or PhD student shall be 12 credits each semester. A full-time student may register for 9 15 credits per semester, unless specified otherwise in Departmental or Faculty Regulations. The normal work load for part-time students shall be 6 9 credits per semester.
- 50.3.3 Students who have full-time employment must register as part-time students.

#### 50.4 Transfer from another University

50.4.1 Transfer to an MPhil at UB from another recognized University or equivalent Institution of higher education may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on production of satisfactory documentation and references. No more than one-third of the total number of credits required for the programme can be credited from study at another university.

#### 50.5 Duration of the Programme.

- 50.5. 1 Master of Philosophy Degree
  The normal duration of the MPhil Degree
  Programme shall be as follows:
- (a) A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
- (b) A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
- (c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.
- During this time the student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research.

50.5.2 Doctor of Philosophy Degree

- The normal duration of the PhD Degree Programme shall be as follows:
- (a) A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
- (b) A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.
- (c) Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.
- During this time the student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research.
- 50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

#### 50.6 Programme of Study

- 50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervisor.
- 50.6.2 The Supervisor shall be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Department shall nominate up to two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of

- Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team
- 50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the University of Botswana may be recommended by the Departmental Board, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CV's for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.
- 50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board.
- 50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the Department for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 50.6.6 At the beginning of the student's programme of study, there shall be a written statement prepared which identifies the expectations the Supervisor has of the student and which the student has of the Supervisor.

#### 50.7 Transfer of Registration

50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

#### 50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

- 50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student's Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.
- 50.7.2.2 When the Supervisor recommends that the student transfer to the MPhil programme and the student does not wish to do so, the student will be required to withdraw.

#### 50.8 Thesis

50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the Departmental Board for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the Department and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

#### 50.8.2 Format and Content of the Thesis

50.8.2.1The Thesis must be written in English. Exceptions

- may be made; when an exception is requested, approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board shall be obtained at the time of original admission. Any thesis which is not written in English must be accompanied by an English language abstract and synopsis.
- 50.8.2.2 An MPhil Thesis must provide evidence of sound scholarship and constitute an original contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the subject chosen. It should demonstrate that the candidate has mastered relevant research techniques for collecting, analysing and interpreting data; acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories; and is capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Each MPhil student should present at least one paper published in a conference proceeding before completion of the programme.
- 50.8.2.3 A PhD Thesis should show the same attributes as mentioned in the case of an MPhil Thesis, except that its contribution to knowledge should be original and substantial, and that it will demonstrate evidence of a greater depth of scholarship than that required for the MPhil degree. Each PhD candidate should write/co-author at least one paper/article published in a Peer Reviewed Journal (or produce evidence of acceptance of publication) before completion of the programme.
- 50.8.2.4 The length of the MPhil Thesis shall normally be approximately 60,000 words, and that for the PhD Thesis shall normally be approximately 100,000 words, excluding notes, appendices, bibliography and references. The Thesis must consist of the candidate's own account of the research. The Thesis may describe work carried out in conjunction with the candidate's Supervisors, and others. It may also include material obtained or produced with technical or other assistance, provided that the candidate's personal share in the investigation is stated clearly, and specifically acknowledges all such assistance. Publications and other contributions (e.g. reports) may be submitted, provided they are published solely by the candidate, or if jointly, the candidate must state fully his/her contribution to the work.
- 50.8.2.5 The Thesis may be submitted in the format specified in General Regulation 41.9.6 or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall Thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas.'
- 50.8.2.6 It is not permitted to present a Thesis that has been submitted to another University or Institute of Higher Education for an award except by written agreement between the two institutions at the beginning of the study.
- 50.8.3 Submission of the Thesis for Examination
- 50.8.3.1After completing the research/investigation, the candidate will be required to lodge with the Dean of School of Graduate Studies three loosely bound copies of the Thesis for examination. 30th of June is the deadline for submission of research work for examination if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.

#### 50.9 Examination

50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.1 Application for entry to the examination must be made on the appropriate form obtainable from the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The examination entry form shall be endorsed by the

Supervisor, who shall first satisfy himself/herself

that the Thesis is in a form suitable for examination and, if items of coursework have been set, that the candidate has satisfactorily completed them. The completed form must be returned to the School of Graduate Studies.

- 50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.
- 50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervisory has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval after a successful appeal to the Departmental Board.
- 50.9.1.4 For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examinations held in connection with the Thesis, the candidate is required to be present at such place as the University may direct and upon such day or days, as are notified.

### 50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal and external Examiners

- 50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the Departmental Board. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.
- 50.9.2.2 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall be members of the Board of Examiners whose functions are outlined in Regulation 50.9.4.

#### 50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be ap-pointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

- 50.9.3.2 No person may assume more than one role of the above roles in any single examination.
- 50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic in the relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University
- 50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate

Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department.

#### 50.9.4 Functions of the Board of Examiners

50.9.4.1 The External Examiner and the Internal Examiner(s) shall examine the MPhil or the PhD Thesis before the Oral Examination. There shall be no communication between examiners until the reports are completed, except through and with approval of the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies. The Examiners shall submit independently written reports, including recommendations to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, whether the Thesis should

be:
a) Accepted
b)Accepted pending amendments
c) Failed

The Dean of School of Graduate Studies shall submit the reports of the external and the internal examiner to the supervisor and the coordinator. Minor amendments shall be completed within eight weeks coordinated by the supervisor and certified by the internal examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Major amendments should be completed within 12 months. For Major amendments, it is the responsibility of the supervisor to determine that the candidate has made all the corrections recommended by the examiners. Major amendments shall then be certified by the external examiner before the oral examination is scheduled. Thereafter if the extenrnal examiner accepted the corrections, the copies of the revised thesis should be sent to internal examiner for noting. In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may appoint a second External Examiner to assess the Thesis.

- 50.9.4.2 The Board of Examiners shall be constituted in accordance with Regulation 50.9.3 before the Oral Examination is scheduled.
- 50.9.4.3 After Oral Examination, should the views of the External Examiner oppose those of the Internal Examiner, the Chairperson shall mediate the differing opinions of the Examiners.

#### 50.9.5 The Oral Examination.

- 50.9.5.1 The Oral Examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions. Oral Examination should be completed by 31st of August if the student is to graduate in October of the same year.
- 50.9.5.2 The oral examination is an integral part of the examination of the MPhil and PhD degrees, and shall be held in English.
- 50.9.5.3 The main purposes of the Oral examination are:
- a) To provide the candidate an opportunity to clarify issues;
- b) To further assess the Thesis and find out whether the candidate can explain his/her work;
- c) To test the candidate on general knowledge of the subject;
- d) To provide an opportunity for a panel of experts to discuss the research with the student.
- 50.8.5.4 The candidate shall not be informed of the names of the examiners until 24 hours before the oral examination.
- 50.9.5.5 At the end of the oral examination, the candidate shall be asked to excuse him/herself while the Board of Examiners makes its final deliberations in order to pronounce the results of the Examination.

#### 50.9.6 Results of the Thesis and Oral Examinations

- 50.9.6.1 Once the candidate has excused himself herself, the Board of Examiners shall sit for its final deliberations. These deliberations will be guided by the Chairperson of the board of Examiners, and be based on the Thesis examination reports of the External Examiner and the Internal Examiner, and the performance of the candidate during the oral examination. The Chairperson of the Board of Examination shall make a report (including the final recommendation signed by the External and Internal Examiner, countersigned by the Chairperson) to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. An unsigned copy of the report shall be provided to the student.
- 50.9.6.2 The report shall recommend one of the following decisions:
- a) Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree;
- Recommend the award of MPhil or PhD degree, pending amendments;
- c) Failed.
- 50.9.6.3 After the Board of Examiners has concluded its deliberations and agreed upon a recommendation, the candidate shall be invited back into the examination room and shall be informed of the outcome of the examination. The outcome of the examination shall be forwarded by the Chairperson to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which will review it and forward a recommendation to Senate.
- 50.9.6.4 The Board of Examiners, in very exceptional circumstances, may require further examination through written papers, practical examinations or other forms of assessment.
- 50.9.6.5 If the award of MPhil or PhD has been recommended pending minor amendments, the internal Examiner(s) shall certify that the candidate has completed all the corrections before lodgement of the final bound copies of the Thesis, within a period of 4 weeks.
- 50.9.6.6 If the recommendation is not to award the MPhil or PhD pending major amendments, it is the responsibility of the Supervisor to ensure that the candidate has made all the recommendations of the Examiners. Major amendments must be approved by the Internal Examiner and certified by the External Examiner. The revised Thesis must be resubmitted within one calendar year from date of School of Graduate Studies Board's decision. The Board of Examiners may waive the requirement for an oral examination in the case of a resubmitted thesis.
- 50.9.6.7 If in the opinion of the Board of Examiners, a candidate for the PhD degree does not justify a recommendation for the award of a PhD, nor the re-presentation of the Thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may, at their discretion, recommend that the candidate be awarded an MPhil. The student may decline to receive the MPhil degree.
- 50.9.6.8 The MPhil and PhD degrees shall not be classified.

#### 50.9.7 Lodgement and Distribution of the Thesis

50.9.7.1 After the examination(s) the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will retrieve the loosely bound Thesis copies from the Examiners. If the submitted Thesis has been passed and the candidate has been notified of the results in accordance with Regulation 50.9.6.3, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will inform the candidate to arrange that the Thesis be bound in accordance with Regulation 50.9.7.2, and that the candidate lodge with the Dean five bound copies of the Thesis within three months after the examination

results. After receiving the bound Thesis, the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies will deposit two copies in the University Library of which one will be deliverd to National Archives and the third copy in the relevant Department. Unless the School of Graduate Studies Board has agreed to the contrary the Thesis shall be open to public reference, but not taken away on loan. Copyright restrictions and intellectual property policy that may be in force at the University of Botswana will apply. Additional copies may be required as agreed between the Department and the Candidate.

- 50.9.7.2 The copies shall be bound in accordance with the following specifications:
  - Buckram or cloth; overcast; edges uncut; lettered boldly up the spine in gold. Letters should be from 5 mm to 10 mm in size and indicate NAME, DEGREE and YEAR, in that order, beneath the TITLE. Colour of cover: Botswana blue or other colour approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.
- 50.8.7.3 An electronic copy of the thesis shall be submitted together with the copies of the Thesis. The electronic copy shall be labelled with NAME, DEGREE, YEAR, TITLE OF THESIS and the SOFTWARE PACKAGE used, in that order, and deposited in the University of Botswana Library.

### 50.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

- 50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, Departmental Board and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.
- 50.10.2 The award of the MPhil and PhD degrees under the seal of the University shall be delivered to each successful candidate after the award of the degree has been approved by the Senate.
- 50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the Departmental Board, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results.

# SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES

MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	2
Masters Development Practice including Postgraduate Programmes	2:
Masters in Science, Research, Educational Management	2

# MODULAR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

# SCHOOL OF GRADUATE STUDIES (Coordination) AND FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES (Award of Qualification):

What is the Master's in Development Practice (MDP) Degree?

The Master's in Development Practice (MDP) at UB is a modular cross-disciplinary program providing skills and knowledge required to better identify and address the global challenges of sustainable development, such as poverty, population, health, conservation, climate change, and human rights. Core courses cover the natural, social, health, and management sciences. A global course on Integrated Approaches to Sustainable Development brings together expert practitioners, students and faculty from around the world. Practical field training and academic programs are being launched in Africa, Asia, Australia, Europe, and the Americas. The John D. and Catherine T. MacArthur Foundation (MAF) committed 16 million US\$ over the period from 2009 to 2013 to create MDP programmes at over 20 universities worldwide and with it a global network of faculty, students, practitioners and partner organisations.

As one of the nine universities selected by MAF for delivery in 2010, the University of Botswana has been awarded 2.5 million Pula (330,000 US\$) for seed funding. However, UB's MDP framework considerably differs from other partners' programmes by integrating a compulsory in-company research project and by its modular mode. By departing from full-time delivery, UB's MDP will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital's catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB's modular MDP with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/ or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB's MDP and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MDP also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MDP modules.

What prompted the Promotion of Global MDP Programmes?

In 2007, the International Commission on Education for Development Professionals set out to challenge the narrow scope of current respective programmes available and to broaden the training and knowledge base by integrating the core disciplines of health, natural and social sciences and management. By acquiring interdisciplinary knowledge as well as practical skills via two intensive practical field-training experiences, students are equipped to work across different fields to design and manage integrated development interventions and to implement appropriate policies to support sustainable devel-opment. Hence, the MDP will provide training and competencies beyond the typical classroom study of economics and management found in most development studies programs.

What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB's MDP?

UB fully backs the recommended multidisciplinary approach to sustainable development and employs a holistic perspective by integrating systems thinking,

economic, natural resource, health, social, ecological, technological, environmental, legal, and management dimensions. UB's MDP promotes modular study opportunities for regional and international students as well as for professional capacity development. It, particularly, supports - together with other modular programmes at UB - organisations in regard to their staff development, recruitment and retention needs by enabling convenient access for citizens residential/ employed outside Gaborone, less time-consuming and less costly compared to academic competitors in the region. Graduates will be well prepared to confront complex sustainable development challenges in the private or public sector. The MDP's structure, contents, delivery, and assessments are geared towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Integration of the International Commission on Education for Sustainable Development Practice Recommendations incl. scope, duration, contents, and learning outcomes of the eighteen competency areas expressed (see front cover) across the four key disciplines (health, management, natural & social sciences):
- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of postgraduate qualification(s) and level descriptors;
- Equivalence of UB's MDP with international qualifications as evidenced by an International Accreditation Agency's Audit during the first year of delivery;
- Development of communication, project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey and UB's Graduate Attributes;
- Contribution to Botswana's Economic and Social Development Agenda by assuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.

#### Special MDP Regulations

In order to be awarded the MDP degree, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 125 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Diploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures' can be taken into account.

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Social Science as awarding body of the MDP shall apply.

- 40.24 A graduate MDP student undertaking an incompany research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MDP Board for a confidentiality agreement which places timelimited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.
- 41 Regulations Specific for the MDP Degree Programme
- 41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master's in Development Practice (MDP) Degree (3,125 hours, 125 credits)

  Postgraduate Diploma in Development Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits)

  PG Certificate in Sustainable Development Practice (600 hours, 24 credits)
- PG Certificate in Sustainable Tourism Development (600 hours, 24 credits)
- PG Certificate in Water Resource Management (600 hours, 24 credits)
- PG Certificate in Sustainable Infrastructure Development (600 hours, 24 credits)
- shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work, Field Study/Studies, and Dissertation (for Master qualification).

### Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

Course Table for the Master's in Development Practice (MDP)

Code	Credits	Туре	Module or Course Title
STM610	9 (2wk)	Module	Systems Thinking & Methodologies (STM)
FDP620	9 (2wk)	Module	Fundamentals of Development Practice (FDP)
LDP602	2 (1wk)	Excursions	Local Development Projects (Field Visits)
TAP630	9 (2wk)	Module	Tropical Agriculture & Pre-Field Study (TAP)
HSM640	9 (2wk)	Module:	Health Sector Management (HSM)
TKS710	12 (3wk)	Module	Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS)
MDI720	12 (3wk)	Module	Managing Development Interventions (MDI)

#### 41.3 Entrance Qualifications

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate MDP programmes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.2 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the MDP.
- 41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:
- (a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of development. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience in the area of development.
- (b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a development orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfil the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experi-ence requirement.
- 41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.
- 41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of development policy and practice.

#### 41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the MDP programmes are eligible to re-apply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the MDP degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

- •The normal duration for a student in a MDP programme shall be as follows:
- •A minimum of 28 months to a maximum of 72 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 28 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

#### 41.6 Registration

- 41.6.1 According to the recommended MDP programme progression, the normal workload for a modular MDP student shall be 48 notional hours for oncampus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a MDP degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 125 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.
- 41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the MDP programme.

#### 41.7 Assessment

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment: Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81.

Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assur-ance committees.

#### 41.8 Progression from Modular Phase to Modular Phase

- 41.8.1 Cancelled.
- 41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase.
- 41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.
- 41.8.4 Add Regulation 41.8.4 and should read: A student who obtains less than 50% of courses registered in a semester will have failed the programme. Regulation was omitted in 2012/2013 SGS Academic Calendar. As a result, regulation 41.8.4 becomes 41.8.5, 41.8.5 becomes 41.8.6, 41.8.6 becomes 41.8.7
- 41.8.5. With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MDP programme regulations can stipulate how

individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

- 41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related MDP departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor if adequately qualified can be from an external organisation.
- 41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
- 41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

#### 41.10 Research Essay - not applicable

#### 41.11 Examination of a Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

- 41.12 Notification of results and award of the MDP degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12
- 41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

### Modular Master in Science, Research and Educational Management Diploma and Certificates

# PG Certificate in in Higher Education for a Knowledge Society (PCHEKS)

TKS710	Towards a Knowledge Society (TKS):
	Module (3wk) (12)
TKS711	Population, Environment., Development,
	Growth: Lecture (3)
TKS712	Education Systems in Development
	Context: Lecture (3)
TKS713	Enabling Environments for Capacity
	Development: Lecture (3)
TKS714	TKS Project/Workshop (3)
	Learning and Teaching in HE (LTH):
	Module (2wk) (9)
tba	Instructional Design in HE: Lecture (3)

tba Assessment of Learning: Lecture (3)
tba Learning Theory & Practice in Tertiary
Education Seminar (3) plus

tba Scholarship of Teaching/Learning: 4-day Workshop (3) or

Course Table for the Master's in MDP (Continued from page 16)

Code	Credits	Туре	Module or Course Title
SID730	12 (3wk)	Module	Sustainable Infrastructure Development (SID)
SDP740	12 (3wk)	Module	Sustainable Development Practice (SDP)
GL0601	3	Online	Global Classroom
FDP701	12	Practice	Field Placement 300 hours or
FDT702	12 (6wk)	Practice	Field Training Programme 300 hours
FDT703	24	Research	Advanced Field Training incl. Thesis 600 hours

tha Blackboard - Introduction to eLearning: eLearning Course (3)

#### PG Certificate in Educational Management (PCEDUM)

TKS710	<b>Educational Foundations and Policies</b>
	(FFP) (3wk): Module (12)

TKS711 Integrated Foundations of Education:

Lecture (3)

TKS712 Introduction Foundations of Educational

Mgmt.: Lecture (3)

TKS713 Social Divisions and Gender Issues in

Education: Lecture (3)

TKS714 EFP Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)

#### Educational Research & Supervision (ERS): (2wk) Module (9)

Educational Research I: Lecture (3) tha Educational Research II: Lecture (3) tba Instructional Supervision: Seminar (3) nlus

Self-Development for Educational tba

Managers: 4-day Workshop (3)

or

Blackboard - Management/ tba

Administration: eLearning Course (3)

#### PG Certificate in Research Methodologies for Development (PCRMDV)

MDI720	Managing Development Interventions (MDI): (3wk) Module (12)
MDI721	Globalisation, Culture, Legal and Social Change: Lecture (3)
MDI722	Managing Multi-sectoral Developm. Interventions: Lecture (3)
MDI723	Professional Planning & Evaluation Practice: Lecture (3)
MDI724	MDI Project/Workshop: Workshop (3)
STM610	Systems Thinking & Methodologies (STM): (2wk) Module (9)
STM611	Systems Thinking & Team Design: Lecture (3)

Essential Research Methods: Lecture (3)

STM613 Communication & Presentation:

Seminar 3

nlus tha

Research Supervisory Skills: 4-day

Workshop (3)

tba

Introduction to Research Databases: eLearning Course 3

PG Diploma in Science, Research, Educational Management (PDSREM)

Any one of the PG Certificate plus any 24 credits of other coursework

Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM)

PG Diploma as stipulated above plus tba (24) Research: Thesis 600 hours

### Master in Science, Research, **Educational Management**

#### What is the Master in Science, Research, Educational Management?

The Master in Science, Research and Educational Management (MSREM) is a modular cross-disciplinary

program providing relevant capacity development to the widest range of stakeholders in the national Science and Technology, Research and Educational Context. The MSREM will utilise individual and institutional performance indicators as point of departure and focus on Public and Private Management of Science, Research, Technology, Innovation and Education accordingly. Focal points would be: the repertoire of state interventions, international best practices and global opportunities, public-private partnerships, (inter-)national actors and networks and their abilities to interact, manage, adapt and be financed.

By departing from full-time delivery, UB's MSREM will allow professional capacity development for participants living outside the capital's catchment area, from Botswana as well as from other member states of the Southern African Development Community (SADC). An accreditation of UB's modular MSREM with a European agency is under way, making it particularly convenient and attractive for international exchange students and/or regional volunteers to engage in part of UB's MSREM and to take worldwide recognised credits back to their home institutions. The MSREM also integrates Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas for participants only interested in selected MSREM modules.

#### What prompted the development of MSREM?

Based on the understanding that tertiary education systems are destined to stimulate long-term economic growth by educating talented, creative, and capable researchers and by producing inventive, pioneering, high-impact research, the stakeholders in academia, government and industry engage in the transformation of higher education, science and research systems worldwide. Guided by multinational policies and agreements, qualification frameworks, credit transfer and grading systems, accreditation systems, funding formulas, and excellence initiatives, academic institutions are challenging established academic practices and are aligning their teaching, learning, mentoring, and assessment strategies.

As a consequence, higher education and research institutions as well as their counterparts in government are faced with changing degrees of autonomy and responsibility which trigger a wide range of change processes and a need for the professionalisation of management as well as academic and administrative staff. With a shift of focus away from a transactional perspective toward problem-solving, management capabilities, and self-funding as well as the introduction of new methods and tools necessary to accomplish the transformed tasks better and faster, adequate capacity development becomes crucial, but a systematic sectororiented approach like the MSREM has been missing in the region but is increasingly introduced in the rest of the world.

#### What Professional & Career-oriented Aims underpin UB's MDP?

The main aim of the SREM programmes is to contribute to the professionalisation of the academic and scientific community in Botswana and the region. At the end of the programme, graduates will be well prepared to understand and confront complex strategic and operative challenges in the (private or public) educational, science and research sector. These outcomes will be met by gearing the SREM's contents, assignments, and assessments towards the achievement of five major aims:

- Compliance with Regional Credit and Qualification Frameworks concerning size and workload distribution of qualification(s) and level descriptors (including covering the graduate attributes of UB's Learning and Teaching Policy);
- Equivalence of UB's SREM with international qualifications as evidenced by an International

- Accreditation Agency's Audit during the first year of delivery (exemplified by FIBAA );
- Development of communication. project management, and leadership skills as expected by the professional world of government, enterprises and other organisations, as exemplified by the findings of the Global MBA Recruiters Survey (provider of GMAT test);
- Contribution to Botswana's Economic and Social Development Agenda and Vision 2016 by assuring that graduates entering employment are equipped with knowledge, skills, entrepreneurial talent as well as attitudes to create a society and economy that will bring benefits for the advancement of the country and its people.
- The integration of some best practices and approaches observed at UB and affiliated institutions worldwide concerning Capacity Building and Quality Management.

The MSREM has been approved by UB Council in June 2010 and shares some of the contents with UB's other modular programmes. Delivery of the programme is planned during 2011/12 with further Postgraduate Certificates planned to be added to the MSREM to cover all areas of Learning & Teaching, Research Excellence, Leadership, and Services & Outreach.

#### Particulars of the MSREM Regulations

Size of the Qualification and Award of Graduate Degree Because of the unique framework and the new programme and delivery structure, UB's MSREM is not fully compatible with UB's General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.24 and 41.00, but is compatible with the special regulations approved already for the modular MBA and the MDP.

In order to be awarded the MSREM degrees, a participant must complete successfully all the programme elements as listed in chapter 4.3 and earn 72 UB/ECTS credits for the Master, 48 UB/ECTS credits for the Postgraduate Di-ploma, or 24 UB/ECTS credits for a Postgraduate Certificate. Credits taken at another tertiary institution as exchange student or credits recognised based on UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures' can be taken into account.

#### Regulations for the modular SREM Programme

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the School of Graduate Studies as the coordinator and the Faculty of Education as awarding body of the SREM shall apply.

40.24 A graduate SREM student undertaking an incompany research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the SREM Board for a confidentiality agreement which places timelimited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

#### 41 Regulations Specific for the SREM Degree Programme

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master's in Science, Research, Educational Management (1,800 hours, 72 credits),

PG Diploma in Science, Research, Educational Management (1,200 hours, 48 credits), PG Certificate in Higher Education for a Knowledge

Society (600 hours, 24 credits), PG Certificate in Educational Management (600 hours, 24 credits),

Certificate in Research Methodologies for

Development (600 hours, 24 credits),

shall be specified in the Programme and School Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Modular Course Work (selected courses also in full/part-time mode), and Dissertation (for Master qualification).

#### 41.3 Entrance Qualifications

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the graduate SREM pro-grammes shall be one of the following: a minimum of a 2.1 or equivalent in their first degree, relevant to the SREM.
- 41.3.2 In addition, the programme will cater for two student categories:
- (a) Candidates who fulfil the academic entry requirement and who at the time of application are working in the field of science, research, and education. Such candidates will be required to have gained at least two years of work experience.
- (b) Alternatively, the programme will cater for individuals with a professional training who want to convert their existing qualifications into a SRE-management orientated qualification. These candidates will also be expected to fulfil the academic entry requirement but will be exempted from the two year work experience requirement.
- 41.3.3 Candidates who already hold a post-graduate degree will be exempt from the 41.3.2 academic requirements.
- 41.3.4 In the case of all candidates, preference will be given to those who plan to make a career in areas specifically related to issues of SRE management, policy, and practice.

#### 41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed any of the SREM programmes are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the SREM degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and School Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a SREM programme shall be as follows:

A minimum of 12 months to a maximum of 48 months in the modular mode for Master and Postgraduate Diploma; 12 months to a maximum of 36 months for Postgraduate Certificates.

#### 41.6 Registration

- 41.6.1 According to the recommended SREM programme progression, the normal workload for a modular SREM student shall be 48 notional hours for oncampus residential weeks and 12 hours for interim off-campus weeks. The workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a SREM Master/PGDip/PGCert degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72/48/24 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation for the Master qualification.
- 41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the modular delivery modes of the SREM programme.

#### 41.7 Assessment

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

#### 41.7.1 Continuous Assessment

Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed

in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

### 41.8 Progression from Modular Phase to Modular Phase 41.8.1 Cancelled.

- 41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next module or modular phase
- 41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) optional course, which must be passed straight away.
- 41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next module or modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
- 41.8.5. With the approval of the School Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, SREM programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

- 41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the School before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff of the related SREM departments in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor if adequately qualified can be from an external organisation.
- 41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for modular students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
- 41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

#### 41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

#### 41.11 Examination of a Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

- 41.12 Notification of results and award of the SREM degree
- in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12
- 41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement.

# FACULTY OF BUSINESS

Modular Master in Business	2
Master of Business Administration	2
executive Master in Entrepreneurship	2
MPhil/PhD in Business	3

# MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Regular MBA Executive MBA Modular MBA

#### Revised Regulations for Students starting in 2011/12

The Master of Business Administration degree (MBA) is internationally recognized as a key qualification for senior corporate managers in today's changing technological, cultural, political and economic environment. These changes include increasing globalisation of business and technology, presenting opportunities and challenges in the new millennium. In order to take advantage of the opportunities and to deal with the challenges in our fast changing turbulent environment, organizations require knowledgeable and skilled managers with sharp decision making skills, innovation, confidence and vision.

### Core Programme Structure (for the General MBA) 3 credits each

MGT751 Management Simulation, MIS,

Controlling

MGT750 Organizational Theory and Behavior MKT778 Business Presentation Skills Seminar

MGT743 Strategic Management MKT760 Marketing Strategy

ACC700 Management Accounting for Business

Decisions

FIN720 Financial Management and Policy MGT741 Business Research Methods ECO717 Managerial Economics for Business

MGT742 Operations Management

LAW711 Business Law

MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior

xyz789 24 credits Dessertion (xyz= ACC.BIS, FIN, MGT, or MKT).

The MBA Programmes consists of sixteen (16) semester courses, comprising twelve (12) compulsory core courses and four (4) optional courses in addition to a compulsory dissertation. Each semester course consists of 75 workload hours over a semester or the equivalent in modular delivery. The normal duration of the full-time MBA programme shall be a minimum of three (3) semesters (1.5 years), and a maximum of 12 semesters, and 1.5 years for the Modular and EMBA.

#### The MBA Programme

The UB's full/part-time and modular MBA as well as the modular EMBA are career development generalist degrees. The curriculum provides students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market.

#### **Entrance Qualification**

Admission into the MBA Programme is highly competitive. Places are limited, and typically about 30% of all applicants currently gain admission.

#### Entrance Qualifications (for the General MBA)

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the full/part-time MBA shall be one of the following:
- (a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of

- 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- (b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- (c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- (d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

Core Courses and Research Project/Dissertation: Students must take and pass (55%) the following twelve (12) compulsory core courses. Students also have to undertake and pass a compulsory research project dissertation of 600 hours simultaneously to or after the coursework of the programme.

Optional Courses: Students must then take and pass four (4) optional courses chosen from a menu of 38 elective courses from the sub disciplines of Business Intelligence Et IT, Sales, Marketing Et Procurement, Trade and Logistics, Leadership Et Capacity Building, Financial Management, and Tourism Et Hospitality Management. The Faculty of Business also offer elective modules comprising three courses suited to support an integrating 3 credit Mini Group Project or Workshop.

Foundation courses: To support participants with non-business first degrees and backgrounds, the new MBA and EMBA introduced six optional courses (1.5 credits each) and an integrating case study (1 credit) prior to the commencement of the MBA programmes. The aim is to bring students up to a required minimum level of competencies, so that the learning experience of business experienced participants in the graduate MBA programmes is not compromised. These courses are: Principles and Practices of Management, Principles of Marketing, Quantitative Analysis for Business, Information Technology for Managers, Economic Concepts for Management.

#### Core Programme Structure (for the EMBA)

### - 3 credits eachFIN791 Advanced Corporate Finance

MGT790

MKT790

MGT791

Advanced Corporate Governance MGT792 MKT761 Consumer and Buyer Behavior MGT741 Business Research Methods FIN790 Advanced Financial Accounting FC0717 Managerial Economics for Business MGT742 Operations Management Business Presentation Skills Seminar MKT778 Management Simulation, MIS, MGT751 Controlling Decisions xyz789 24 credits Dissertation (xyz = ACC, BIS,

Advanced Business Strategy

Advanced Strategic Leadership

International Marketing Management

#### Part-time and Modular Mode

FIN, MGT, or MKT).

The part-time and modular modes cover the same curriculum and class room hours as the full-time MBA, but have been designed to meet the needs of participants who are working while they study. While the part-time MBA provides easy access to citizens in the wider Gaborone area, participants in Botswana and the region can cherish the convenient access the modular delivery mode provides. An additional modular Executive MBA (EMBA) demanding further working experience will provide a stimulating environment for more senior managers and administrators. Although structure

and the associated workload hours are the same in all MBAs, a number of measures have been taken to suit the Executive version to the particular needs of the more experienced clientele.

The Faculty of Business recognizes the educational benefits of having a diversified group of MBA students; hence selection aims to achieve a balance of participants from a variety of disciplines and backgrounds.

#### Entrance Qualifications (for the EMBA)

- 41.3.2 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:
- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning; or
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business and
- c) A minimum of 5 years' relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private sector.
- d) In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

# MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Regular MBA Executive MBA Modular MBA

# REVISED REGULATIONS FOR STUDENTS starting in 2011/12

#### Optional MBA Courses

#### Accounting & Finance Courses - 3 credits each

ACC701 Tax Planning: ACC703 Ethics In Accounting; Public Sector Financial FIN723 Management; FIN725 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management; FIN726 Financial Statement Analysis; FIN728 International Business Finance; Financial Planning and FIN729 Forecasting FIN730 Financial Innovation and Derivatives; FIN776 Integration Project: FIN 721 Financial Institutions and Markets

#### Business Information System Courses – 3 credits each

BIS781 Information Systems Project Management; BIS782 E-Business and Ecommerce Management; BIS783 Enterprise Resource Systems; BIS784 Systems Analysis and Design; Strategic Information Systems: BIS785 BIS786 Management of Information Systems Security; BIS776 Integration Project.

MKT765

Marketing Courses – 3 credits each
MKT762 Consumer Behaviour & Organizational Buying;
MKT763 Electronic Commerce;
MKT764 New Product Development and Management

Strategic Brand Management

MKT766	Retail Management
MKT767	Internet Marketing
MKT768	Management of Sales
	Operations
MKT769	Marketing Communications
MKT770	Business Ethics
MKT776	Integration Project.

Managem	ent Courses – 3 credits each
MGT748	Entrepreneurship;
MGT749	Compensation And Reward
	System;
MGT744	Human Resource Management;
MGT745	Human Resource Development
MGT752	Seminar in Human Resource
	Management
MGT753	Globalisation and International
	Business Mgmt.
MGT754	Total Quality Management
MGT755	Supply Chain Management
MGT746	Contemporary Issues In
	Organisational Change
and	Development;
MGT776	Integration Project.

#### Tourism and Hospitality Courses - 3 credits each

THM710	Tourism Seminar
THM711	Sustainable Tourism
THM712	Wildlife and Ecotourism
THM713	Communities and Tourism
THM714	Tourism Development and Planning
THM715	Introduction to Tourism
THM776	Integration Project

# REGULATIONS FOR THE MBA AND EXECUTIVE MBA

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of Academic General Regulations 000, and General Regulations for Master's Degree 40.00 and 41:00, the following special regulations of the Faculty shall apply.

40.24 A graduate MBA student undertaking an incompany research project may apply on behalf of the respective organisation to the MBA Board for a confidentiality agreement which places timelimited restrictions on the presentation of the Dissertation, or the deposition of the Dissertation in the University Library or other libraries.

### 41 Regulations Specific for the MBA Degree Programmes

41.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the regular MBA (Master of Business Administration) Degree and an Executive MBA degree, shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered in the following mode: Course Work and Dissertation.

#### 41.3 Entrance Qualifications

- 41.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the full/part-time MBA shall be one of the following:
- (a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognised university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- (b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] degree by the Faculty of Business coupled with at least three years appropriate

- work experience; or
- (c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a post-graduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or
- (d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.
- .41.3.2 The normal minimum entrance requirement for the modular Executive MBA shall be one of the following:
- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning; or
- Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] Degree by the Faculty of Business; and
- A minimum of 5 years' relevant postgraduate professional experience and a proven management track record (managerial experience of minimum two years) in the public or private
- d) In certain situations, applicants may also be required to take part in an interview.

#### 41.3.3 Foundation Courses

- (a) Students for the full/part-time MBA or modular Executive MBA are to demonstrate sufficient academic business background by the successful completion of the MBA Foundation Courses (10 credits).
- (b) Students can be exempted from taking any or all of the six foundation courses plus case study if they can successfully demonstrate prior proficiency in those areas in accordance with UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures'. Normally students will be required to submit an application for exemptions accompanied by degree transcripts to the MBA Coordinator.
- (c) Holders of B.Com, B.Acc and BBA degrees of the University of Botswana will be exempted from all foundation courses. Holders of equivalent degrees from other Universities will be granted exemptions on a case-by-case basis.
- (d) Credits of Foundation Courses do not count towards the award of the MBA or EMBA qualification.
- (e) General Academic regulation 00.4(b) on exemptions, credit banking and transfers applies

#### 41.4 Application for Admission

41.4.6 Students who have failed the MBA programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

#### 41.5 Programme Structure

The curriculum for the MBA degree programmes shall be specified in Departmental and Faculty Regulations.

#### 41.5.1 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in a MBA programme shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 2 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis or in the modular Executive MBA;
- A minimum of 4 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
   Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

#### 41.6 Registration

- 41.6.1 According to the recommended MBA programme progression, the normal workload for a full-time MBA student shall be 18 credits and for a part-time MBA students 9 credits. Workloads in the modular delivery mode vary according to scheduling.
- 41.6.2 To be awarded a MBA degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 72 credits and complete all work as specified in Programme and Course Outlines resulting in a minimum GPA of 2.5 (55%) in all courses including the Research Dissertation.
- 41.6.3 The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the mixed delivery modes of the MBA programmes.

#### 41.7 Assessment

### In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.7

41.7.1 Continuous Assessment shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 00.81. Other modes of assessment deemed fit by the course lecturer could be used subject to approval of departmental quality assurance committees.

### 41.8 Progression from Semester to Semester, Modular Phase to Modular Phase

#### 41.8.1 Cancelled.

- 41.8.2 A student who has maximal one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time may register for the next semester/modular phase.
- 41.8.3 Students are permitted to retake a failed course only once. All core courses must be passed. A failed Optional course may be replaced by another (substitute) Optional course, which must be passed straight away.
- 41.8.4 A student who has more than one course shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript at any time is not allowed to register for the next semester/modular phase until the number of courses shown as failed or incomplete in his/her transcript has been reduced to a maximum of one.
- 41.8.5 With the approval of the Faculty Board and the School of Graduate Studies Board, MBA programme regulations can stipulate how individual parts of a failed course's Continuous Assessment can, in a limited time frame, be repeated without having to retake the complete course. The choice of this option by the student constitutes a re-take of the student according to 41.8.3; any part of the continuous assessment can be re-taken only once and the mark of the re-take supersedes the initial mark.

#### 41.9 Dissertation

### In accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.9

- 41.9.1 The Dissertation Supervisor shall normally be nominated by the Department before the registration of the dissertation. Such a supervisor shall normally be a member of academic staff in the department in which the research is being pursued, or with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the Supervisor may be from another department or appropriate external institution. The Department shall nominate up to 2 additional members who shall be Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In case of an in-company project, a co-supervisor if adequately qualified can be from an external organisation.
- 41.9.7 The Dissertation shall normally be submitted within two semesters for full-time students and three semesters for part-time students, after the semester the proposal has been approved.
- 41.9.9 In case of an In-company project, the Supervisor

is expected to endorse or prepare a short briefing concerning the particular complexities the student has encountered/tackled in his/her in-company research dissertation to assist the internal and external examiners in making an informed assessment.

41.10 Research Essay – not applicable

#### 41.11 Examination of a Dissertation

in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.11

- 41.12 Notification of results and award of the MBA degree in accordance with the General Regulations for Master's Degree 41.12
- 41.13 Evidence of proficiency in English language is a requirement

# Master of Business Administration (MBA) Old Regulations for Students starting prior to 2011/12

Full-time and Part-time

### 1.0 Special Regulations for the Faculty of Business (All Departments)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 00.0 to 20.4, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 2.0 Special Regulations for the MBA Degree Programme

Subject to regulations governing Admissions, Fees, and Discipline, the provisions of General Academic Regulations 000, and General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.00, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Business shall apply:

#### 2.1 Degree Programme

The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Master of Business Administration (MBA) Degree.

#### 2.2 Entrance Qualifications

- 2.2.1 The minimum admission requirements for the Master of Business Administration Degree Programme shall be:
- An undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or any other recognized University or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 (second class, second division), or its equivalent or:
- Final professional or postgraduate qualifications or membership in professional institutions deemed equivalent to at least a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)]
   Degree by the Faculty of Business; or
- An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above; or
- An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least five years relevant experience.
- 2.2.2 Students with post-graduation work experience will be preferred.

#### 2.3 Programme Structure

2.3.1 The Master of Business Administration Programme consists of 16 semester courses, comprising ten compulsory core courses, and six optional courses chosen by the student in consultation with the Faculty from a selection of courses approved as MBA courses; or in the case of students choosing to undertake the Research Essay, ten core courses, two optional courses, and the Research Essay.

- 2.3.2 Subject to the General Regulations for the Master's Degree 40.41, students may undertake any number of courses in any semester, after consultation with the Faculty. Each semester course shall consist of the equivalent of three contact hours per week.
- 2.3.3 All MBA students must undertake and pass the following ten compulsory core courses:

ACC 600	Accounting Framework
BIS 680	Information Technology for Managers
ECO 616	Economic Concepts for Management
FIN 620	Business Finance
LAW 602	Advanced Company Law
MGT 640	Behaviour in Organizations
MGT 641	Quantitative Analysis for Business

MGT 741 Business Research Methods MGT 743 Strategic Management MKT 660 Principles of Marketing

ACC 700

MKT 762

2.3.4 Students must then undertake and pass 6 optional courses, chosen in consultation with the Faculty from a menu of optional courses. Subject to changes approved by the Faculty from time to time, the list of optional courses shall be as follows:

Managerial Accounting for Business

	Decisions
ACC 701	Tax Planning
BIS 780	Management Information Systems
ECO 717	Managerial Economics for Business
FIN 720	Financial Management and Policy
FIN 721	Financial Institutions and Markets
MGT 740	The Practice of Management
MGT 742	Operations Management
MGT 744	Human Resource Management
MGT 745	Human Resource Development
MGT 746	Contemporary Issues in Organizational
	Change and Development
MGT 747	Production Management
MKT 760	Marketing Strategy
MKT 761	Consumers and Industrial Buying
	Behaviour

be required as agreed between the Department and the candidate.

#### 2.3.5 Research Essay Option

Where a student selects to undertake the Research Essay (ACC 719/ BIS 799/ FIN 739/ MGT 759/ MKT779) the student must take and pass the Research Essay and two optional courses, chosen in the same manner as in 2.3.4.

International Marketing Strategy may

#### 3.0 Transfer Credits

Transfer credits shall be given in accordance with the Revised General Academic Regulations for Master's, MPhil and PhD Programmes (40.25).

#### 4.0 Assessment and Examinations

4.1 The final grade of each course shall be based on the continuous assessment and the end-of-semester examination. The continuous assessment will consist of a combination of timed tests, graded assignments and projects. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 2:3, with the exception of the Research Essay where the student must pass in the Research Essay.

4.2 General Academic Regulation 00.82 shall govern the format, duration and mode of the final examination.

#### 5.0 Progression

Progression from semester to semester and other recommendations shall be in accordance with the General Regulation 40.6 for the Master's programme.

#### 6.0 Research Essay

6.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as:

ACC 719	Research Essay in Accounting Topics
BIS 799	Research Essay in Business Information
	Systems Topics
FIN 739	Research Essay in Business Finance Topic
MGT 759	Research Essay in Management Topics
MKT 779	Research Essay in Marketing Topics
	BIS 799 FIN 739 MGT 759

#### 7.0 Award of Degree

A minimum GPA of 2.5 (55 per cent) in each of the 16 courses, or in the case of students who elect to undertake the Research Essay, in 12 courses and in the Research Essay, is required for the award of the MBA Degree.

# Executive Master in Entrepreneurship (EMENT)

#### 1.0 Objectives

The EMENT curriculum will provide students with a rigorous and critical grounding in key core and functional areas of business, entrepreneurship and their inter-relationships. Integrative, interactive and global outlook are the key philosophical drivers behind the curriculum. It further puts emphasis on developing leadership through strategic management with a significant practical and professional orientation. In full compliance with all relevant standards, the programme offers the students the intellectual and practical knowledge required to enhance their competitiveness in the national and global market, and in creating competitive companies that will effectively participate in a globalised economy.

In compliance with the stated learning outcomes of the EMENT programme and supported by the EMENT's learning and teaching strategies, the successful graduates will have demonstrated their ability to analyse and independently and systematically solve problems in relevant subject areas by applying academic and scientific methods within set periods of time. In particular, by the end of the programme students will be able to:

- apply the specialist knowledge necessary to enable engagement with and critique of current EMENT related research or practices [Scope of Knowledge].
- contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in regard to the scope of EMENT studies [Knowledge Literacy],
- apply and adapt methods, techniques, processes, systems or technologies in original, creative and innovative ways where appropriate in the context of EMENT studies [Methods and Procedures],
- apply specialist knowledge and theory in the critically reflexive, creative and novel ways required to address the inherent complex practical and theoretical problems of EMENT studies [Problem Solving],
- e. design and implement strategies for the processing and management of information in order to conduct comprehensive up-to-date reviews and to produce significant insights [Accessing, Processing & Managing Information],
- f. appropriately use the resources of academic, professional/occupational discourses to communicate and defend their findings for the benefit of the stakeholders involved [Producing & Communicating Information],
- make interventions, if necessary, at an appropriate level based on an understanding of the relationships of the internal and external

- stakeholders involved and to address the intended and unintended consequences of interventions [Context and Systems],
- develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development and can interact effectively within a team as a means of enhancing learning [Management of Learning and Knowledge Transfer],
- make autonomous ethical decisions to deal with emerging complex organisational or professional issues and/or to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards, if crucial [Ethics and Professional Practice], and
- j. operate independently and take full responsibility for own work, and where appropriate accountability for leading and initiating processes and implementing systems, ensuring good resource management and governance practices [Accountability].

#### 2.0 Target Group

The programme aims at developing entrepreneurship skills for people from diverse backgrounds. Therefore, the EMENT programme offers critical benefits to the envisaged target groups which share the following profile:

- I. A Bachelor' degree
- II. Professional experience in a corporate, governmental, or equally relevant environment
- III. Currently employed or self-employed, or wishing to start a business
- IV. Postgraduate students from other international recognized tertiary institutions to participate in parts of the EMENT programme in order to get the acquired credits recognized at their home institutions (enabled via international accreditation).
- 3.0 Regulations Specific for the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Programme
- 3.1 The programme of study will be offered for the award of the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Degree, shall be specified in the Programme and Faculty Regulations and shall be offered as a part-time programme.

#### 3.2 Entrance Qualifications

The minimum entrance requirement for the the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship shall be one of the following:

(a) An undergraduate degree in any discipline from University of Botswana or any other recognised university or institution of higher learning, having earned at least a GPA of 2.8 out of 4.00 scale; or 3.00 out of a 5.00 scale, second class, second division, or its equivalent coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or

(b) Relevant professional or postgraduate qualifications deemed equivalent to a degree by the Faculty of Business at least of a 2.8 GPA [2(ii)] coupled with at least three years appropriate work experience; or (c) An undergraduate degree at a pass division or equivalent coupled with a postgraduate diploma at credit level or above and at least three years appropriate work experience; or

(d) An undergraduate degree at pass division or equivalent coupled with at least 5 years relevant experience.

e) All applicants will be required to take part in an interview

#### 3.3 Application for Admission

Students who have failed the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme are eligible to reapply to that programme after one semester. Re-application is limited to two times.

3.4 Registration

The normal workload for the part-time Executive Master in Entrepreneurship Programme is 12 credits. The general regulation 41.6.3 does not apply due to the part-time delivery modes of the Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme.

To be awarded an Executive Master in Entrepreneurship degree, a candidate must complete a minimum of 60 credits and complete all work as specified in the Programme Structure.

#### 4.0 Programme Structure

#### 4.1 Core Courses (24 credits)

There are 8 core courses (Strategic Management, Marketing Strategy, Business Research Methods, Introduction to Entrepreneurship and New Venture Ideas, Creativity and Innovation Management, Financing the Enterprise Venture, Business Development Services, International Management) that cuts across the major business and entrepreneurship areas. Students will only be exempted from undertaking any of these courses in line with UB's 'Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) Policy and Procedures'.

#### 4.2 Optional Courses (12 credits)

This programme is interdisciplinary and offers options that allow students to integrate the entrepreneurship programme with whatever discipline of their choice.

Students from other programmes, taking entrepreneurship courses as options, will be regulated in order to make class size manageable as a way of enhancing interaction and support. Therefore, other students taking entrepreneurship courses as an elective option shall not exceed 50% of the registered EMENT students in the class.

#### 4.3 Full Time Mode

#### Semester 1

Core Courses

MGT 743 Strategic Management
MKT 760 Marketing Strategy
MGT741 Business Research Methods
ENT 700 Introduction To Entrepreneurship and

#### Semester 2

#### Core Courses

ENT 701 Creativity and Innovation Management
ENT 703 Financing the Enterprise Venture
ENT 721 Public Policy and Entrepreneurship
ENT 705 Intellectual Property Management

#### Semester 3 (Winter)

#### **Optional Courses**

ENT720 Practicum of Entrepreneurship ENT 704 Business Development Services ENT722 Managing Growth ENT723 Social Entrepreneurship

ENT724 Governance and entrepreneurship MGT753 Globalisation and international business

management

#### Semester 1, 2 & 3

New Venture Creation/ Entrepreneurial projects ENT 706 New Venture Creation

#### 4.3 Part Time Mode

Semester 1

Core Courses

MGT 743 Strategic Management MKT 760 Marketing Strategy MGT741 Business Research Methods

#### Semester 2

Core Courses

ENT 700 Introduction To Entrepreneurship and

Innovation

ENT 701 Creativity and Innovation Management

ENT 703 Financing the Enterprise Venture

#### Semester 3 (Winter)

ENT 721 Public Policy and Entrepreneurship ENT 705 Intellectual Property Management One Optional Course

#### Semester 4 (Winter)

3 Optional Courses from the following:

ENT720 Practicum of Entrepreneurship ENT 704 Business Development Services ENT722 Managing Growth

management

ENT723 Social EntrepreneurshipENT724 Governance and entrepreneurshipMGT753 Globalisation and international business

#### Semester 1, 2 & 3

New Venture Creation/ Entrepreneurial projects ENT 706 New Venture Creation

#### 5.0 Mode of Delivery

The programme is delivered in the full-time and part time modes. While the full-time mode will follow the normal UB semester system, the Part-time mode will be delivered per semester over a period of fourteen (14) weekends with a total of 126 hours, using blended learning approaches such as lecture methods, case studies and tutorials to facilitate learning. In addition, the programme starts with an introductory seminar one the first week and ends with exam weeks (which are not part of the 14 weeks). This gives a total of 16 weeks per semester. The introductory seminar will be scheduled for the first week of the semester. This being a part time programme, the learning activities will be divided as follows:

# Types of Learning Activities & Approximate % of Learning Time

Lectures 20%

Guest Lectures 20%

Online Discussion panels and Online Quizzes 10%

Group work 10%

Independent Self Study of Standard texts 30% Others (e.g. Individual Presentations) 10% Total 100%

#### 6.0 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration for a student in Executive Master in Entrepreneurship programme shall be as follows:

- a) A minimum of 5 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis:
- b) A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.

Under no circumstances can the duration of study be longer than 12 semesters.

#### 7.0 Award of the EMENT degree

In order to be awarded the EMENT degree, a participant must take and pass the core courses (24 credits), the

optional courses (12 credits) and New Venture Creation (24 credits).

#### MPhil / PhD in Business

#### Aims and Objectives of the Programme

The aim of the FOB programme is to provide robust, systematic research training for scholars who wish to pursue in-depth MPhil/PhD studies in particular business disciplines. The aim is in line with the approved Tertiary Education Policy and the creation of the Innovation Hub in the country. This aim will be achieved by providing resources and facilities at the cutting edge of teaching, learning, researching, monitoring and assessment. This aim is also consistent with the University's Vision and Mission and Strategic Priority Area 4, articulated in 'Shaping Our Future'. The MPhil/PhD programme will:

- Be a high quality academic programme, ensuring commitment and mastery of life-long learning skills, and encouraging a spirit of critical enquiry;
- Advance scholarship and generate research through the discovery, integration, dissemination, and application of knowledge; and
- Respond to the nation's cultural, economic, political, scientific, social, technological, business and industrial needs.

Objectives of the Programme: It is expected that students in the MPhil/Ph.D. programme will:

- Develop as high calibre, well-rounded practitioners, with specialised knowledge in business disciplines and professional competencies;
- Contribute to inquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and practice of management and business;
- On graduation, perform as managers, intellectual leaders, mentors and role models in the practice and study of business;
- Advance new methods and techniques of research in disciplines of business.
- Develop internationally/regionally/nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontiers of knowledge in business disciplines.
- Demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

#### Regulations

- General Regulations 50 for the degrees of MPhil/ PhD will apply.
- 2 Faculty Special Regulations for the MPhil/ PhD programme

Subject to the General Regulations of 50 mentioned above, the following special faculty regulations will apply.

#### 2.0 Programme Structure

- 2.1 A student should take and pass, at MPhil/PhD level, the designated courses as recommended by the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee (Appendix B).
- 2.2 In exceptional circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation of the FOB MPhil/PhD Committee, shall exempt a student from such courses.
- 2.3 Upon recommendation of the supervisor, a student may be required to register for courses at the Masters level in order to supplement background knowledge. Such supplementary courses are not examinable.
- 2.4 A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be expected to present in at least one seminar.
- 2.5 At both MPhil/PhD level a student shall be required to perform satisfactorily in the written

report and oral presentation of their research proposals as part of fulfilling the requirements of the MPhil/PhD thesis.

#### MPhil\PhD Course structure

As governed by General Regulation 50.5 the MPhil programme will be for a dura-tion of 2 years full time and 3 years part time. The PhD will be for duration of 3 years full time and 5 years part time.

#### MPhil Courses

Course Examination status (Credits)

FOB 600 Research Methods for Business

Examinable (3)

FOB 800 Thesis for MPhil Examinable (24)PhD

Courses

#### Course Examination status (Credits)

FOB 600 Research Methods for Business

Examinable (3)

FOB 900 Thesis for PhD Examinable (72)

# FACULTY OF EDUCATION

MPhil/PhD in Education	3
Master of Education (MEd)	34
Department of Lifelong Learning Community Development	3
Department of Educational Foundations	3
Department of Education Technology	40
Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education	4
Department of Mathematics and Science Education	4:
Department of Sport Science	4
Department of Primary Education	44

#### MPhil / PhD in Education

The in 2010 revised MPhil/PhD programme is a facultywide programme, comprising of all different areas of specialization represented in the Faculty of Education. To give graduate studies the prominence and visibility in tune with the contemporary elevation of knowledge, the program is coordinated centrally by a member of staff. The Coordinator chairs a Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee which comprises members from the faculty departments. The Office of the Coordinator will receive application forms from the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) and, having processed them, recommend admission, registration and award of degrees to the SGS. For purposes of transparency, a grid containing details of applicants and recommendations of the Office of the Coordinator shall be presented to the Faculty Executive for noting before transmission to the SGS

#### Structure of Program

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for only one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfil the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy (Regulations 50.6.2 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student's candidature. The duration of the programme shall be governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

#### Preamble

The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the Faculty of Education MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Courses to fulfil such requirements must be approved by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Education, through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic requirements.

### Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant experience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

#### Programme Structure (MPhil)

The courses are:

DAE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (MPhil)

EDT800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (MPhil)

EFH800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (MPhil)

EFA800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (MPhil)

EFB800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (MPhil)

EFR800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (MPhil)

EFC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & instruction (MPhil)

ESM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)

ESS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)

EPL800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (MPhil)

ELC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (MPhil)

EHI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (MPhil)

EGE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (MPhil)

EME800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (MPhil)

EIE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (MPhil)

EFN800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (MPhil)

ETC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (MPhil)

EHE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (MPhil)

PEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (MPhil)

EES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (MPhil)

SRM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (MPhil)

ESP800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (MPhil)

ESE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (MPhil)

EET800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (MPhil)

ECE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (MPhil)

EVE800 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (MPhil)

ELR 800 (Supervised Research and Thesis in Religious Education (MPhil)

### Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.

50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, in-cluding an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair of the FoE MPhil/

PhD Coordinating Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

#### Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

DAE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Adult Education (PhD)

EDT900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Edducational Technology (PHD)

EFH900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Counseling & Human Services (PhD)

EFA900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Management (PhD)

EFB900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Gender Education (PhD)

EFR900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Research and Evaluation (PhD)

EFC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Curriculum & instruction (MPhil)

ESM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Mathematics Education (MPhil)

ESS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Science Education (MPhil)

EPL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Language Education (PhD)

ELC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Studies Education (PhD)

EHI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in History Education (PhD)

EGE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Geography Education (PhD)

EME900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Measurement and Evaluation (PhD)

EIE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Infant Education (PhD)

EFN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Food and Nutrition (PhD)

ETC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Textiles and Clothing (PhD)

EHE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Home Economics (PhD)

PEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Education and Coaching (PhD)

EES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Exercise Science (PhD)

SRM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports and Recreation Management (PhD)

ESP900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Sports Psychology (PhD)

ESE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Special Education (PhD)

EET900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Educational Technology (PhD)

ECE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Early Childhood Education (PhD)

EVE900 Supervised Research and Thesis Environmental Education (PhD)

ELR 900 (Supervised Research and Thesis in Religious Education (PhD).

#### Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

Transfer from another University In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

#### Duration of the Programme.

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5

#### Programme of Study

Supervision Committee: For each graduate student there shall be a student Supervision Committee of 3 academics, only one of which may come from outside the Faculty. The Committee will be led by the main supervisor who shall have been appointed by the SGS after receipt of a recommendation from the Coordinating Committee. Where possible, one of the committee members may be a person of the student's own choosing. In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 1 to 50.6.6

#### Transfer of Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 1 to 50.7.2 governing the transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil.

#### **Thesis**

- In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:
- 50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the Thesis
- The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

#### Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

- 50.9.1 Entry into the Examination
- 50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate must immediately beforehand inform the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.
- 50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating committee.

### 50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal Examiners

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

#### 50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different department of the relevant faculty provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

- Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.
- External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.
- 50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University
- 50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following: Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor or Head of the relevant Department(s).

Notification of Results and Award of Degree In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

- 50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FoE MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.
- 50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FoE MPhil/ PhD Coordinating Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

#### Progression

A student should take and pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty MPhil/PhD Coordinating Committee. Only in exceptional circumstances shall the SGS, acting on a recommendation from the FoE MPhil/PhD coordinating Committee, exempt a student from such courses.

### Master of Education (MEd)

### 41.0 Faculty of Education Special Regulations for the MEd Degree

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty of Education shall apply.

#### 41.1 Entrance Requirements

- 41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:
- (i) a) A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or

- b) A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.
- A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.
- d) For those seeking admission to the MEd specialisation in Adult Education, an Undergraduate degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or Institute of higher learning with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent.
- (ii) At least two years of appropriate professional experience.
- (iii) At least two satisfactory professional references.
- (iv) A satisfactory interview may be required.
- (v) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.
- 41.12 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.
- 41.13 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful.
- 41.14 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### 41.2 Student Advising

- 41.21 Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor.
- 41.22 During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

### 41.3 Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

- 41.31 A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.32 The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee.
- 41.33 The supervisor and committee members shall be appointed following approval by the Departmental Board. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

### 41.4 Qualifications of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

- 41.41 The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.
- 41.42 Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed

- investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.43 The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal.
  One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

#### 41.5 Programme Structure

- 41.51 The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education (Specialisation) e.g. the degree offered in the Department of Adult Education shall be MEd (Adult Education). The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode.
- 51.52 A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing.
- 41.53 On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.
- 41.54 All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, EFF642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

#### 41.55 Course Work and Dissertation

- 41.551 The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations.
- 41.552 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of course work marks.
- 41.553 The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation.
- 41.554 The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.

41.55 Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### 41.56 Course Work and Research Essav

- 41.561 The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a research essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations.
- 41.562 Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final ap-proval of course work marks.
- 41.563 The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor.
- 41.564 The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words.
- 41.565 The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

#### 41.6 Assessment

- 41.61 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment.
- 41.62 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40.
- 41.63 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.
- 41.64 The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

### DEPARTMENT OF LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

Master of Education (Med) in Lifelong Learning and Community Development

#### Regulations

1.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the Master of Lifelong Learning and Community Development

#### Degree Programme

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education special regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Specific Regulations shall apply.

#### 1.1 Entrance Requirements

Entrance into the Master of Lifelong Learning and Community Development Degree Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### 1.2 Programme Structure

The structure of the Master in Lifelong Learning, Community Education and Development programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5

#### 1.3 Course Listing

#### NumberTitle

LCD640Advanced Design of Adult Learning and Education

LCD641Advanced philosophical Foundations of Adult Education

LCD642Multidimensional role of adult education in Community Development

LCD643Participatory Planning and Management Approaches

LCD 644Multicultural Issues in Community Development Context

LCD645Workplace learning

LCD 646Skills for Planning, Monitoring & Evaluating Community Projects

LCD647Community Education and Skills Training

LCD648Contextual Strategies in Human Resource Development

LCD649Advanced Models of Community Development

LCD650Community Empowerment Projects

LCD651Community Participatory Approaches

LCD652Adult Education and Later Life Learning

LCD654Gender Issues in Community Development

LCD 653Lifelong Learning for Sustainable Development

LCD655Youth Asset in Community Development

LCD 656Practical and Analytic Skills of Topical Issues in Adult Education

LCD 657Graduate Research Seminar

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another Master of Education specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

#### Level 2

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation Route shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### DLCD 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### DLCD 751 Research Essay plus:

Four optional courses from the Course Listing in Section 3.3 not previously taken are also required

#### General Aims of the Programme Med (Lifelong Learning and Community Development)

The Master's programme is by its nature multidisciplinary, embracing areas such as Education for social responsibility, Lifelong learning, Approaches to rural development, Innovations & ICT driven community developments, Livelihood skills for economic development, Community education and social transformation, Outreach, volunteerism and community engagement, Programmes for social change and empowerment, Special interests and special groups in adult education, Ethics and professionalism in lifelong learning and community development, Indigenous knowledge systems relative community development, Participatory democracy, management techniques and policy development, educational needs of the underprivileged/vulnerable individuals and groups, planning, implementation, monitoring of programmes and projects, social and economic projects with lifelong impact, research methods, assessment techniques and evaluation in community development and lifelong learning programmes, entrepreneurship skills development and self-help projects, community pedagogies and research approaches. Furthermore, there are some courses that this programme gets from other departments, for example, Educational Foundations.

#### 4. Departmental Regulations

#### Entry Requirements (MEd Programme)

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Masters' programme shall be:

A relevant Bachelors degree in any discipline from this or another recognised university or institute of higher learning with at least a second class second division or its equivalent.

At least two years of appropriate professional experience.

At least two satisfactory professional references.

A satisfactory interview may be required.

Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level programme.

Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the Masters programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### 5. Programme Structure

The structure of the Master in Lifelong Learning and Community Development programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

The programme is offered in two formats.

The degree by Course Work and Dissertation consists of eight taught courses (=120 credits) and a dissertation (= 120 credits).

The degree by Course Work and Research Essay consists of twelve taught courses (= 180 credits) and the research essay (=60 credits). For both formats, 240 credits are required to be awarded the degree.

#### LEVEL ONE:

Students shall be required to take the following Core Courses, each of which carries 12 credits:

LCD640 Advanced Design of Adult Learning and Education

LCD641 Advanced philosophical Foundations of Adult Education

LCD651 Community Participatory Approaches

LCD642 Multidimensional role of adult education in Community Development

LCD 653 Lifelong Learning for Sustainable Development

LCD 644 Multicultural Issues in Community Development Contexts

LCD 657 DLCD Graduate Research Seminar LCD649 Advanced Models of Community Development

LCD65 OCommunity Empowerment Projects

LCD 645Workplace learning LCD 657DLCD Graduate Research Seminar

LCD648 Contextual Strategies in Human Resource Development

LCD6 55Youth Assets in Community Development LCD 643Participatory planning and management approaches

Plus any two of the following Optional Courses:

LCD654Gender Issues in Community Development LCD 652Adult Education and later life learning

LCD 646Planning, Monitoring and evaluating of community projects

LCD656Practical and Analytic Skills of Topical issues in Adult Education

LCD647Community Education & Skills Training

LCD 646Skills for Planning, Monitoring and evaluating community projects

Availability of these optional courses to be confirmed in each year. With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, or from an approved master's programme at another university.

#### LEVEL TWO:

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

#### Dissertation Route

- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55. DLCD 761 Dissertation

#### Research Essay Route

- The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

DLCD 751 Research Essay plus four Optional Courses from the list above not previously taken.

REGULATIONS FOR THE MPHIL/PHD (LIFELONG LEARNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT)

#### Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education special regulation 41.0, the following Departmental Specific Regulations shall apply.

#### Entry Requirements (M.Phil/PhD Programme)

The normal entrance requirements for admission to the M.Phil/PhD programme shall be:

A Bachelor's degree in any field and a Masters degree in Adult Education/Community Development specialisation or related field.

#### Or:

A B.Ed (Adult Education) or single major or honours degree in a related field, with a First or Upper Second Class from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning recognised by Senate.

For direct entry into the PhD Programme applicants should have obtained:

An M.Phil in Adult Education/Community Development or related field.

A Bachelor's degree in any field and a Master's degree in Adult Education/Community Development specialisation or related field with a weighted course average of 65% and a satisfactory dissertation from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Those entering the programme without any qualification in Adult Education and related programmes are required to take adult education foundation courses and research courses.

#### 1.2 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil/PhD degrees are offered on both full-time and part-time bases. In the case of the PhD programme candidates will register initially (and for one academic year) for the MPhil degree. During this period the candidates shall be expected to fulfil the requirements as stipulated in the general regulations for promotion to the PhD candidacy(Regulations 50.62 and 50.6.3) for promotion to the PhD candidature, in which case the MPhil shall convert into the first year of the PhD degree. Failure to meet the requirements for transfer to the PhD program shall lead to termination of the student's candidature. The duration of the programme shall be governed by the general regulations 50.5.1 to 50.5.3.

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.

Progression Transfer from M.Phil to PhD shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2

Award of the M.Phil and PhD shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 50.70.

Minimum standards of achievement for the award of the qualification

Candidates must meet the minimum standards to be awarded the qualification.

#### Certification

Candidates meeting prescribed requirements will be awarded the qualification in accordance with standards prescribed for the award of the qualification and applicable policies. Candidates who do not meet the prescribed minimum standards may, where applicable, be considered for appropriate exit awards in accordance with applicable policies.

General Aims of the Programme M.Phil/PhD (Lifelong Learning and Community Development) programme is aimed at imparting high skill orders for driving improvement in all sectors of the economy, especially in community education, lifelong learning, community development, extension work, adult basic education and entrepreneurship. Botswana like all other countries needs highly skilled workforce for a more diversified, knowledge-based economy hence DLCD is positioned to contribute in this respect. As an integral part of programmes offered in the Department of Community Education and Lifelong Learning, students doing this programme are expected to do research exploring issues/areas like conducting needs and risk assessment, embedding lifelong learning and resilience in educational policies, developing policy drivers for resilience education and communities, investment in adult education, community-based research, community pedagogies, community education as a model for transformation and many more related community education and lifelong learning interests. Full time students are expected to complete their Masters and MPhil programmes within 6 semesters and their PhD programme within 8 semesters. Part-time students are expected to complete the same programmes within 12 and 16 semesters respectively.

## ASSESSMENT STRATEGIES, REQUIREMENTS AND WEIGHTINGS

All the assessments, formative and summative, leading/contributing to the award of credits or a qualification should be based on learning outcomes and/or sub-outcomes.

Assessment in Community Education and Lifelong Learning shall include both formative and summative.

#### Formative assessment

In line with General Regulation 00.81, courses in this program will have continuous assessment. This means the Formative assessment or continuous assessment contributing towards the award of credits should be based on course outcomes. Formative assessment comprises of CA for courses based on among other things extended assignments including written assignments, written tests, in-class practical exercises, reflective essays, projects, and presentations. The CA of a course normally constitutes 50% of the final assessment unless otherwise required by the approach of the course.

#### Summative assessment Mainstream assessment

General regulation 00.82 on final examinations shall guide summative assessments. Candidates may be assessed through different modalities including (but not limited to) written examinations, research projects and field related practicalities.

All summative practical assessments must, as far as possible, be conducted in real work settings.

#### 2.1 M.Phil and PhD assessment

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.including (i) oral examination of the research proposal to proceed from M.Phil to PhD. (ii) External examination of the PhD dissertation and subsequent oral defense of the dissertation

#### 2.2 MODERATION

General regulation 00.831 that relates to quality assurance holds that Senate shall determine the quality assurance of programmes at the University. In line with the University policies and regulations, moderation at graduate level shall include the following;

- Oral presentation of their research proposal at the department level.
- •
- Graduate research workshops
- •
- Supervising committee for M Phill/Phd

#### Documentation

All necessary documents including: qualification document, assessment instruments and Assessment criteria/rubrics should be available.

#### Pre-assessment Moderation

Before administering any assessments that contribute towards the award of credits, moderation must take place. This entails ensuring that:

- the assessment strategy to be used is appropriate for the learning outcome to be assessed,
- the assessment instrument adequately captures the learning outcomes against which assessment is to be carried out.
- the assessment tasks in both formative and summative assessment enable the assessor to collect sufficient evidence in line with relevant exit level descriptors.
- the cover page contains all necessary information
- the assessment instrument layout is appropriate and that wording of assessment tasks or questions is in line with the exit level descriptors for knowledge, skills and competencies.
- Supervisor and supervisee draw a plan for the research process
- Ensure that timelines are met
- Feedback mechanisms are agreed upon and monitored
- Mutual approval of final product for presentation to the Departmental Board

#### Post-assessment Moderation

Moderators must verify that the assessment has been done in compliance with assessment principles. This should include checking and verifying that:

- all scripts have been assessed using the same criteria
- assessment judgments and decisions are consistent.
- calculation of marks has been done correctly.
- necessary records and reports have been completed.
- For proposals, ensure that all necessary corrections are made and approved by supervisors/ committee/ internal moderator.

#### Sampling Procedure for Moderation

All graduate work shall be internally moderated. Moderation reports

A moderation report shall capture, but not limited to the following:

- observations about the performance of candidates
- consistency of assessment judgments and decisions
- assessment instruments and alignment to learning outcomes
- recommendations for improvement

# DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

### Master of Education Degrees

#### Preamble

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees 40.0, the following Special Regulations for the Faculty of Education shall apply.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

- A relevant BEd degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or
- A relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered.
- A relevant bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be ac-cepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.

MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the department in which the specialisation is offered that the candidate is likely to be successful. Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MEd programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

#### Student Advising

Upon admission each student shall be assigned an Advisor. The Advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

## Selection of Research Committee for Dissertation Students

A Research Supervisor shall normally be appointed from within the Department offering the specialisation. The Department may nominate up to two additional advisory members, at least one of whom shall be from the Department offering the specialisation, who with the Supervisor shall form a Supervisory Committee. The names of the Supervisor and committee members shall be approved by the Board of the Department. Any subsequent change in the committee structure must be similarly approved.

## Qualifications of the Research Committee for Dissertation Students

The Supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department offering the specialisation and shall have qualifications and experience in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process. Committee members shall be chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed

investigation or its methodology. Normally at least one committee member in addition to the Supervisor shall be a member of the department offering the specialisation. The role of this committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the committee (but not the Supervisor) shall normally, with the approval of the Head of Department offering the specialisation, serve as Internal Examiner for the Dissertation.

#### Programme Structure

The degree shall be a course-based MEd offered as course work and Dissertation OR course work and Research Essay. The degree shall be offered through departmental specialisations and shall be designated Master of Education (Specialisation). The degree shall be offered through full-time or part-time study, or through a distance education mode. A taught course shall have a duration of one semester and carry three credits. Each course shall comprise lectures, group work, seminars, discussion, and individual research and writing. On satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 credits, students shall progress into the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route. All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF 640, EFF 641, EFF 642). Students following the Dissertation route must complete a further five specialisation courses while students following the Research Essay route must complete a further nine specialisation courses. Students may take one course during the long vacation subject to the availability of staff. With the consent of the Head of Department offering the specialization and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana, from an approved Master's programme of another university, or as specified in Departmental Special Regulations.

#### Course Work and Dissertation

The MEd degree offered by course work and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words. Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the Academic General Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### Course Work and Research Essay

The MEd degree offered by course work and Research Essay shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits. The twelve taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and nine courses offered as departmental specialisations. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to the Research Essay route. For full-time students, the Research Essay shall

be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks. For part-time and distance education students, the Research Essay shall be submitted within twenty four months of final approval of course work marks. The type of Research Essay shall be selected using the Faculty of Education Guidelines for the MEd Research Essay Option and have the mutual agreement of the student and the research supervisor. The subject of the Research Essay shall be within the general field of specialization and shall consist of approximately 10,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 20,000 words. The Research Essay shall be marked by the supervisor according to the guidelines produced by the Faculty of Education and shall be internally and externally examined.

#### Assessment

Unless specified otherwise in the course outline in departmental specialisations, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination if applicable shall be 60:40. Courses taken in Faculties other than Education shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken. The cumulative GPA for each semester shall be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

#### Award of the Degree

The degree of MEd shall be awarded on achieving a pass in all required courses with a cumulative GPA of 2.0 or above and successful completion of the Dissertation or Research Essay.

# Master of Education in Counselling and Human Services

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Councelling and Human Services)

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (CHS) shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### Work experience

Notwithstanding regulation 41.1, candidates with a pass in their first degree and further postgraduate work experience or two years relevant work experience shall also be admissible.

#### Exemptions

Holders of the PGDCE [UB] or equivalent qualifications shall be exempted from Level One courses [except for compulsory courses EFH 651 AND EFH 751] that are deemed equivalent to MEd CHS] courses. PGDCE [UB] students shall be exempted from the following courses if the have completed equivalent courses in the PGDCE: EFH 640, EFH 642, EFH 643, EFH 644, EFH 645 and EFH 646. Course exemptions at Level One for holders of equivalent postgraduate qualifications shall be treated on a case-by-case basis.

#### Course Work, Practicum & Internship

Subject to the provision of General Regulations 000, the following regulations shall apply to students enrolled in the MEd [(CHS). Students must pass all courses, which they have taken [including EFH 651 and EFH 751] in order to be awarded the degree.

#### Course Work

The degree shall consist of thirteen taught course

equivalent to 39 credits and internship equivalent to 12 credits. The thirteen courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and ten courses offered as programme specialisation. Students shall be required to complete satisfactorily, a minimum of 24 credit hours before proceeding to EFH 651 and EFH 751. For students with postgraduate diploma qualifications, the computation of the 24 credits shall include credits for their diploma courses, which will have been used as the basis to exempt them from some of the level I MEd [CHS] courses. Full-time students shall take EFH 651 during Semester three, Level II. Full-time students shall take EFH 751 during Semester Four, Level II.

#### Practicum (EFH 651)

This course EFH 651 is a pre-requisite to EFH 751. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 651 shall be 30 hours in class and 96 hours in the field. Of the 30 hours of class sessions, 24 hours shall be devoted to microcounselling practice in the application of interpersonal relationship skills, working with both individuals and groups and in-vivo practice in other relevant aspects of the training. The remaining six hours will be devoted to intermittent group comments, debriefing, sharing and consultation with the course coordinator during field attachment The 96 hours of field attachment shall be spread over at least six consecutive weeks after completion of the 24-hours of the micro-training phase and shall be distributed as follows: A minimum of 12 hours per week in direct contact with clients. Of this time, 4 hours shall be devoted to activities with individuals and 8 hours to group activities. A minimum of 4 hours per week shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation [especially with on-site supervisor], training, networking, and research.

#### Internship (EFH 751)

Notwithstanding the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56, students shall undertake a Counselling and Human Service Project as an integral component of their internship work. The minimum number of hours spent on EFH 751 shall be 560. One quarter of this time shall be allocated to a Counselling and Human Services Project. Each student shall select a study topic on which to collect data, analyse it and write a report to be submitted in partial fulfilment of the MEd (CHS) degree. The selection of topic of the paper shall be done in consultation with university supervisors before participating in the Internship. The Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall consist of approximately 4,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and shall not exceed 8,000 words. The internship shall include:

A minimum of 20 hours per week for full-time students and ten hours per week for part-time students in direct contact with clients. Of this time, eight hours (four hours for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall be devoted to activities with individuals and twelve hours [six hours for part-time students for up to two semesters] to group activities; a minimum of ten hours per week (five for part-time students for up to two semesters) shall be spent on the professional activities and support such as consultation, training, networking, management or day-to-day operations of the organisation and research. The total number of hours for each segment of the internship for full-time and part-time students shall be equal. However, part-time students may spread the work over a longer period as determined by the UB supervisor but not longer than double the period prescribed for fulltime students.

The course coordinator shall be responsible for the invivo 30-hour micro-counselling training. The coordinator, together with relevant UB staff, shall provide regular supervision for each student on a weekly basis during

the field attachment. Feedback on the supervision shall be in writing. Each student shall produce a self-report comprising a comprehensive documentation and description of the entire internship experience, including a log of hours spent on professional and supporting activities. The analysis of the log data should take into account the time allocations as prescribed. The report shall be included in the course package with all other materials and resources used during the internship fieldwork. The UB staff shall mark the internship report.

#### Assessment

Continuous assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6. There shall be formal assessment of Practicum and Internship done by the designated and appropriately qualified on-site supervisor (a helping professional with training in counselling or a related area) and a University of Botswana staff member who has the relevant training. The designated UB staff members shall provide regular supervision at agreed intervals of no longer than two weeks, while the on-site supervisor shall do it on a weekly basis. The assessment of the journal and the analysis of the logbook should take into account the time allocation as prescribed. The report shall be included in the Internship package with all other materials and resources used during Internship. The internship report and the Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall be marked by the supervisor and shall be internally and externally moderated. All courses except EFH 651 and EFH 751 shall be assessed in accordance with Faculty of Education Regulation 41.6.

#### EFH 651 shall be assessed as follows:

A confidential report from Practicum on-site supervisor shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. Practicum assessment forms completed by faculty staff shall carry thirty-five per cent of the Practicum grade. A written report from the student on the total course experience that shall carry thirty per cent of the Practicum grade.

#### EFH 751 shall be assessed as follows:

A confidential report from Internship on-site supervisor shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade. Internship assessment forms completed by faculty staff, shall carry twenty- five per cent of the Internship grade. A written report from the student on the supervised Internship shall carry twenty- five per cent of the Internship grade. The Counselling and Human Service Project Report shall carry twenty-five per cent of the Internship grade.

#### Level I:

All students shall be required to take the following courses:

#### Semester One

Core courses (12 credits)

EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education

EFF641 Educational Research I

EFH641 Counselling Theories and Indigenous Helping Approaches in Africa and either

EFH 640 Foundations of Counselling and Human

Services OR

Any course from Level 2, Semester One, subject to approval by the MEd (CHS) Programme Coordinator. (This applies to students who hold a PGDCE [UB] certificate or equivalent).

#### Semester Two

Core courses (9 credits)
Options (3 credits)

EFF642 Educational Research II
EFH642 Career Development

EFH643 Group Process and Dynamics in Counseling

Take any one course from the list below. Except for EFH652, which will be available every year, the Department may not guarantee availability of any of the remaining courses in the list. Students shall ascertain availability from the relevant department before registering for any of the options listed.

EFH 652 Teaching Methods in Guidance TRS 603 Contextual Theology TRS 609 Moral Theology TRS 626 Ethics of Religion TRS 627 Philosophy of Religion TRS 628 Sociology of Religion Social Policy in a Changing Society MSW 604 Poverty & Welfare MSW 606

MSW 702 Child & Family Welfare
MSW 707 Social Work in Educational Settings
LAW 608 International Human Rights law
MMS 718 Psychiatric Rehabilitation

MNS 718 Psychiatric Rehabilitation
Level II: In the 2nd year of the
Programme, students shall take the
following courses

#### Semester Three Core (12 credits)

EFH 644 Appraisal Techniques
EFH 645 Ethical & Legal Issues in Counselling
EFH 646 Counselling of Persons with Special Needs
EFH 651 Practicum in Counselling and Human
Services Options (3 credits) - Take any one
of the following:

EFH 647 Seminars: Contemporary Issues and Challenges in Counselling

EFH 648 Counselling Over the Life Span EFH 649 Stress Management

EFH 650 Programme Development and Delivery

Semester Four

EFH 751 Internship in Counselling and Human Services (12 credits)

Course Equivalents: PGDCE [UB] AND Med [CHS] [UB]

# Master of Education Degree in Curriculum and Instruction

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Curriculum And Instruction)

#### Preamble

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### Programme Structure

The structure of the MEd (Curriculum and Instruction) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education

EFF 641 Educational Research I EFF 642 Educational Research II

EFC 643 Principles of Teaching and Learning

EFC 644 Curriculum Development

EFC 645 Instructional Design

Plus any two of the following optional courses:

EFC 646 The Theory of Programme Design and Evaluation

EFC 647 The Practice of Programme Design and

Evaluation
EFC 648 Curriculum Seminar

EFA 640 Introduction to the Foundations of Educational Management

EFA 642 Instructional Supervision

EFB 642 Gender, Curriculum and Instruction

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

#### Level Two

In the Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### EFC 761 Dissertation

#### Research Essay Route -

The research route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### EFC 751 Research Essay

Plus four optional courses from the following or from Level One optional courses not previously taken:

EFC 740 Educational Planning and Evaluation
EFC 743 Managing the Curriculum and Resources

EFC 744 Classroom Observation

EFC 745 Research in Teaching Methodology

EFC 750 Special Topics in Curriculum Development

# Master of Education Degree in Educational Management

## Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Education Management)

#### Preamble

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

### **Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Educational Management shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### Programme Structure

The structure of the MEd (Educational Management) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education

EFF 641 Educational Research I

EFF 642 Educational Research II
EFA 640 Introduction to Foundations of

EFA 641 Educational Management
EFA 641 Educational Policy in National
Development

EFA 642 Instructional Supervision

Plus any two of the following optional courses

FIN620	Business Finance
EFA 644	Gender Issues in Educational Management
EFA 645	Management of Innovation and Change
EFA 646	Social Divisions in Educational
	Management
FFA647	School Observation, Monitoring and

Evaluation

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### EFA 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### EFA 751 Research Essay

FFA 750

Plus two optional courses from the following and two from Level One courses not previously taken:

Special Topics in Educational Management

EFA 740	Human Resource management in
	Education
EFA 741	The Governance of Schools
EFA 742	Self-Development for Educational
	Managers
ACC 600	Principles of Accounting

## Master of Education Degree in

## Departmental Special Regulations for the

### MEd (Gender Education)

**Gender Education** 

Preamble

#### Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Gender Education) shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

#### Programme Structure

The structure of the MEd (Gender Education) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

EFB 642

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education	
EFF 641	Educational Research I	
EFF 642	Educational Research II	
EFB 641	Introduction to Gender in Education	
EFB 643	Feminist Theories and Gender Analysis	
EFB 640	Feminist Research and Pedagogy	
Plus any two of the following optional courses		

EFB 644 Gender and Human Diversity

Gender, Curriculum and Instruction

EFB 646 Gender, Health and Population Issues in

Education (Temporary Suspended) EFB 648 The Gender Perspective in Educational Policy, Planning and Evaluation (Temporary Suspended)

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

#### Dissertation Route

- The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### EFB 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### EFB 751 Research Essay

Plus four optional courses from the following

EFB 741	Comparative Studies of Gender Effects in
	Education (Temporary Suspended)
EFB 743	Gender and Health Education (Temporary
	Suspended)
EFB 745	Gender in Educational Leadership
EFB 747	Politics of Gender in Educational
	Organisations
EFR 743	Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation
	(Temporary Suspended)
EFB 750	Special Topics in Gender Education
With the	consent of the Head of Department and

agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university.

### Master of Education Degree in Research and Evaluation

Departmental Special Regulations for the MEd (Research And Evaluation)

#### Preamble

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Entrance into the MEd (Research and Evaluation)shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.1.

The structure of the MEd (Research and Evaluation) programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

All students will be required to take the following core courses.

EFF640	Integrated Foundations of Education
EFF641	Educational Research I
EFF642	Educational Research II
EFR640	Statistical Methods I
EFR641	Constructing Achievement and Ability
	Tests

EFR642 Statistical Methods II EFR643 Qualitative Research Methods Plus any one of the following optional courses:

EFR644 Introduction to Educational Evaluation EFR645 Data Analysis Using Computer Packages Experimental Design FFR646 FFR647 Issues in Qualitative Research EFR648 Qualitative Data Analysis

With the consent of the Head of Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two courses may be taken from another MEd specialisation, from another Master's programme at the University of Botswana or from an approved Master's programme of another university

In Level Two of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation route or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

#### FFR 761 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### EFR 751 Research Essay

Plus three optional courses from the following and one from Level One courses not previously taken

FFR 740 Criterion Referenced Testing EFR 741 Constructing Questionnaires and Conducting Surveys

EFR742 Statistical Methods III

EFR743 Gender Bias in Assessment and Evaluation

FFR744 Project Design and Evaluation EFR745 Feminist Research and Pedagogy FFR750 Special Topics in Research and Evaluation

### **DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY**

## Master of Education Degree in

### **Educational Technology**

#### 1.0 Programme Goals

The goals of this M. Ed programme are to:

- Produce change agents who could lead in using technology to transform work practices in schools and other training environments.
- Provide students with both a theoretical and a practical grounding on issues associated with the applications of technology to support best practices.
- Provide students with the knowledge and skills to design, develop, implement, and evaluate technology-based instruction for educational contexts.
- Provide students with skills to lead research on technology adoption and use to enhance practice.
- Prepare students to design, analyze and manage technology use processes.
- Train students to develop and use technology tools appropriately to improve practice.

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

2.1 Entrance Requirements for MEd Programme in Educational Technology

The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programme shall be:

Any BEd degree from this or any recognised

- university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent, or:
- ii. A Bachelor's degree from this university with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions shall be considered, or:
- A Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education;

With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Department of Educational Technology.

#### 3.0 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student shall be assigned an advisor. The advisor shall consult with the student regarding course work and other issues related to the programme of study and may or may not serve as the Research Supervisor. During the first year, a Research Supervisor shall be appointed for each student.

#### 4.0 Duration of the programme:

- Four (4) semesters for full-time students.
- Six (6) semesters for part-time students.
  Students taking the part-time option shall be required to take at least two courses/modules per semester

#### 5.0 Programme Structure

The structure of the Master of Education Degree in Educational Technology shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5

#### **Course Listings**

Level One

All students will be required to take the following courses Semester 1

EFF 640 Integrated Foundation of Education

EFF 641 Educational Research I

EDT641 Foundations of Technology Application in

learning

EDT 642 Introduction to Activity Theory and the

Change Laboratory Methodology

#### Semester 2

EFF 642 Educational Research II

EDT 643 Design and Development of Technology

Tools

EDT 644 Instructional Systems Design

Plus any one of the following optional courses:

EDT 645 Leadership and Technology

MGT 748 Entrepreneurship

#### Level Two

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall be required to take the Dissertation route.

a) EDT 761 Dissertation

The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

#### M.Phil/PhD programme

The department also offers an Mphil/PhD programme under the Faculty of Education Multidisciplinary Mphil PhD dispensation.

#### **ASSESSMENT**

The M.Phil and PhD Degree is carried out through supervised research, and in accordance with Academic General Regulations 500.including (i) oral examination of the research proposal to proceed from M. Phil to PhD. (ii) External examination of the PhD dissertation and

subsequent oral defence of the dissertation

#### MODERATION

General regulation 00.831 that relates to quality assurance holds that Senate shall determine the quality assurance of programmes at the University. In line with the University policies and regulations, moderation at graduate level shall include the following:

- Oral presentation of their research proposal at the department level.
- Supervising committee
- Internal and External Examination.

## DEPARTMENT OF LANGUAGES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES EDUCATION

Master of Education Degree in Environmental Education

#### 1.0 Programme Goals

The goals of the M. Ed (EE) programme are to:

- provide top-level human resources for the formulation and implementation of environmental education policies;
- produce reflexive professionals in the area with specific ability to diagnose needs, problems, aspirations and integrate environmental and sustainability issues into learning objectives for their clients and communities;
- contribute to the enrichment of the graduate programmes and enhance their relevance to the needs of Botswana, the sub-region and beyond;
- iv. increase postgraduate and research outputs
- build capacity and competencies in dealing with emerging socio-ecological risks and respond appropriately within the Education for Sustainable Development (ESD) framework and initiatives.

#### 2.0 Departmental Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 2.1 Entry Requirements

Entrance into M. Ed programme (EE) shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1. It should be noted that this regulation includes graduates with relevant Bachelor degrees from the UB and other institutions

#### 3.0 Programme Structure

The structure of the M. Ed (EE) programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

Semester 1

Core Courses

Students will be required to take the following courses:

EFF640 Integrated Foundation of Education

EFF641 Educational Research I

EEL601 Environmental Sustainability Education Processes and practice

### Plus any one of the following optional courses

EEL604 Sustainable Development

ENV621 Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management

Semester two Core Courses

EFF642 Educational Research II

EEL602 The Socio-ecological Issues and Risks

Plus any one of the following optional courses

EEL603 Environmental Education Policy Processes

EEL605 Environmental Ethics

EEL606 Resources Material Development

EEL607 Gender and the Environment

EEL612 Languages and Sustainable Development

EEL613 Research in Environmental Education

#### Level Two

In the second year of the programme (or third year for part-time students) students shall take the dissertation. The dissertation shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

EEL705 Dissertation (24 Credits)

Students taking the part time option shall be required to take at least two courses/modules per semester

Semester 5 and 6 for Part Time

EEL705 Dissertation (24 Credits)

#### 4.0 Assessment

Assessment shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.6.

#### 5.0 Progression

Progression shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.7.

#### 6.0 Award of the Degree

Award of the Degree shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.8.

# Master of Education Degree in Religious Education and Social Studies Education

4.0 Departmental Special Regulations for The Master of Education Degree in Religious Education and Social Studies EducationSciences has two specialisations: the Master of Education in Religious Education and the Master of Education in Social Studies Education. Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 400 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the Following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 4.1 Entrance Requirements

- 4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Education Programme are as follows:
- A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or an equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:
- b) A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered.
- 4.1.2 A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University at pass level with at least credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.
- 4.1.3 At least two years of appropriate professional experience which may be acquired concurrently with part-time studies.
- 4.1.4 At least two satisfactory professional references,

and evidence of potential to perform successfully in a Graduate Level Programme.

#### 4.1.5 A satisfactory interview may be required.

- 4.1.6 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as is deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.
- 4.1.7 Master's Level work in Religious Education/Social Studies Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Languages and Social Sciences Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.
- 4.1.8 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular module or prior to the granting of the degree. Prerequisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree Requirements.

#### 5.0 Entrance Requirements for the degree MEd (Religious Education)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Religious Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.1.

#### 5.1 Programme Structure

The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5

#### 5.2 Course Listings

All students will be required to take the following

Semester 1	
EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies
ELR 645	Religious Education and Curriculum
	Development

#### Semester 2

ELR 646	World Religions and Educational Practice
ELS 644	Independent Study
DI	and the state of t

Plus any one module from the following list:

ELR 702 Ethics

ELR 704 Old Testament Studies

EFF 642 Educational Research II

ELR 705 New Testament Studies: Teachings of Jesus

ELR 706 African Traditional Religions

ELR 707 Judaism ELR 708 Islam ELR 709 Hinduism FLR 710 Buddhism

Level Two - In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation option or the Research Essay ontion

#### a) ELR 761 Dissertation Option

The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

#### ELR751 Research Essay

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.56.

#### Semester 1

Students shall be required to take the following modules:

ELR 740 Psychology in Religious Education ELR 741 Contemporary Issues in Religious

#### Education

In addition, students will take any two of the following modules:

Primary/ Secondary Schools  ELR743 EVALUATION IN Religious Education  ELR744 Gender and Religious Education  ELR745 Religious Education and Legal Provision  ELR750 Special Topics in Religious Education	ELR 742	Religious Education Teaching Methods in
ELR744 Gender and Religious Education ELR745 Religious Education and Legal Provision		Primary/ Secondary Schools
ELR745 Religious Education and Legal Provision	ELR743	Evaluation in Religious Education
	ELR744	Gender and Religious Education
ELR750 Special Topics in Religious Education	ELR745	Religious Education and Legal Provision
	ELR750	Special Topics in Religious Education

#### Semester 2

Jennester	<u> </u>
ELR 761	Dissertation
5.9	Module Description for MEd (Religious
	Education)
ELS 640	Readings on Educational Policies
ELS 644	Independent Study
ELR 645	Religious Education and Curriculum
	Development
ELR646	World Religions and Educational Practice
ELR741	Contemporary Issues in Religious
	Education
ELD740	Daliaious Ed Topobina Mothods in Dri /Cos

ELR742 Religious Ed. Teaching Methods in Pri./Sec. Schools

ELR743 Evaluation in Religious Education ELR744 Gender and Religious Education ELR745 Religious Education and Legal Provisions ELR750 Special Topics in Religious Education

#### 6.0 Entrance Requirements MEd (Social Studies Education)

Entrance into the Master of Education Degree Programme in Social Studies Education shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special regulation 41.1.

#### 6.1 Programme Structure

The structure of the Programme shall be in accordance with the Faculty Special Regulation 41.5.

#### Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education
EFF 641	Educational Research I
EFF 642	Educational Research II
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies
ELS 644	Independent Study
EPS 641	Citizenship Education

Plus any three of the following optional courses, each of which carries three credits:

ENV625	Population Dynamics and Human	
	Settlements	
ENV627	Urban and Regional Planning	
ENV628	Wildlife Management and Tourism	
Management		
ENV629	Natural Resource Use Policies	
ENV 634	Waste Management and Pollution Control	
Semester 1		
EFF 640	Integrated Foundation of Education	
EFF 641	Educational Research I	
ELS 640	Readings in Educational Policies	
ELC 640	Teaching and Learning Social Studies	

Semester 2		
EFF 642	Educational Research II	
EPS 641	Citizenship Education	
ELS 644	Independent Study	

Education

In addition, students shall take any one module from the following list:

ESS 621	Economic Aspects of Resource Utilisation
ESS 622	Climate and Resources in Semi-arid
	Environments
ESS 625	Population Dynamics and Human
	Settlement
ESS 634	Waste Management and Pollution Control
	Social Sciences
MPA 615	Environmental and Natural Resources

Management

#### Level Two

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Option or the Research Essay Option. a) Dissertation Option - The Dissertation Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.55.

#### ELC761 Dissertation

b) Research Essay Option - The Research Essay Option shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.7.

Semester 1 - Students shall be required to take the following courses:

Social Studies and Curriculum Development ELC740 Contemporary Issues in Social Studies Education

Plus any two of the following modules: EPS741 Evaluation in Social Studies Education

EPS742 The Social Studies Teacher ELC742 Populations and Family Welfare Education ELC743 Social Sciences in Social Studies Education ELC750 Special Topics in Social Studies Education

Semester 2

ELC751 Research Essay

### **DEPARTMENT OF** MATHEMATICS AND SCIENCE **EDUCATION**

### Master of Education Degree in Mathematics Education and Science Education

4.0 Graduate Programmes in Mathematics and Science Education

#### 4.1 Objectives

The primary goal of the graduate programmes in the Department of Mathematics and Science Education (DMSE) is to build capacity in Mathematics and Science Education in the southern African region. The Department works to produce high calibre, professionally sound personnel for pedagogical and research careers in tertiary institutions as well as in allied institutions/ bodies in the education sector of the region. The objectives of the graduate programmes are:

- a) To produce high-level graduates in Mathematics and Science Education for careers in pedagogy and research in tertiary institutions and allied bodies;
- b) To provide research skills to Mathematics and Science graduate students with a view to enhancing their analytical abilities;
- c) To broaden the research base of the Department to enable graduates to contribute more significantly and meaningfully to innovations in the different fa-cets of Mathematics and Science Education;
- To strengthen the research capacity of the Department with a view to enhancing its ability to extend the frontiers of knowledge in the realm of

Mathematics and Science Education.

#### 5.0 Master of Education (MEd) Degree Programmes

#### 5.1 Entrance Requirements

- 5.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Education Programmes
- a) A relevant Bachelor of Education Degree from this or any recognised university or equivalent institution with at least a 2 or its equivalent or:
- A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second class, second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education
- or pass in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education. Equivalent qualifications from other recognised academic institutions will be considered or:
- c) A relevant Bachelor's Degree of this University at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education
- d) At least two years of appropriate professional experience and at least two satisfactory professional references
- e) A satisfactory interview may be required
- f ) Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level Programme.
- 5.1.2 With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Education.
- 5.1.3 Master's-level work in Mathematics Education or Science Education must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related field to satisfy the Board of the Department of Mathematics and Science Education that the candidate is likely to be successful.
- 5.1.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass pre-requisite courses, which are deemed by the Board to be necessary or desirable. Such pre- requisites may be required prior to admission to the Master's Programme or prior to commencing a particular course or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre-requisite courses will not earn credit towards Degree requirements.

#### 5.2 Student Advising

Upon admission, each student will be assigned an Advisor The Advisor will be available to consult with the student regarding coursework and any other issues related to Master's-level studies. During the second semester of Level One, a Research Supervisor for the Dissertation or Research Essay, which is to be completed during Level Two, will be appointed for each student. The Advisor will normally, but not necessarily, act as the Research Supervisor.

## 5.3 Programme Structure MEd (Mathematics Education)

#### Level 1

#### Core Courses

All students are required to take the following: EFF 640 Integrated Foundations of Education

EFF 641 Educational Research I EFF 642 Educational Research II

ESM 641 Advanced Curriculum Development,

Implementation and Evaluation in Mathematics Education. In addition, students shall choose any four optional courses, each carrying 3 credits, from one of the following areas of subspecialisation: Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

ESM 643 Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education

ESM 642 Research Seminar in Mathematics
Education

ESS 644 Computer Applications in Mathematics and Science Education

ESM 646 Statistical Models and Experimental Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement with the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or Level 600 approved Mathematics courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

ESM 643 Advanced Instructional Strategies in Mathematics Education

EPM 642 Elementary Theory of Numbers

EPM 644 Fundamentals of Probability and Statistics

EPM 646 Critique of Educational Literature in Mathematics Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/subspecialisations or from Level 400 approved Mathematics courses from the Faculty of Science.

Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

#### Level Two

In Level Two of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

#### Dissertation Route

ESM 761 Dissertation

#### Research Essay Route

ESM 751 Research Essay

In addition, students taking the Research Essay Route shall take 4 optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one area of subspecialisation.

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Mathematics Teaching

ESM 741 Research Seminar in Mathematics
Education II

ESM 743 Philosophical Foundations of Mathematics Education

ESM 745 Development of Mathematics Education in Botswana

ESM 747 Independent Study in Mathematics Education

ESM 749 Ethnomathematics

ESM 750 Special Topics in Mathematics Education With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Mathematics Teaching

EPM 741 Modern Algebra for Teachers

EPM 743 Basic Ideas of Calculus

EPM 745 Foundations of Geometry

EPM 747 Problems of Teaching Primary School Mathematics

EPM749 Computers and Algorithms in Mathematics

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two of the four optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ subspecialisations.

## 5.4 Programme Structure MEd (Science Education) Level One

All students will be required to take the following core courses, each of which carries 3 credits:

EFF640 Integrated Foundations of Education
FFF641 Educational Research I

EFF641 Educational Research I EFF642 Educational Research II

ESS641 Advanced Curriculum Development, Implementation and Evaluation in Science

Education

In addition, students shall take any four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of subspecialisation:

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Science Teaching

ESS643 Advanced Instructional Strategies in

Science Education

ESS642 Research Seminar in Science Education I ESS644 Computer Applications in Mathematics

and Science Education
ESM646 Statistical Models and Experimental

M646 Statistical Models and Experimenta Designs

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching

EPM630 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts I
EPM632 Advanced Integrated Science Concepts II
EPM634 Teaching Science in Primary Schools
EPM636 Foundations of Environmental Education
EPM638 Critique of Educational Literature in
Science Education

With the consent of the Department an agreement of the cognate department, one optional course may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 approved Science courses in the Faculty of Science. It should be noted that the Department might not be able to offer every optional course every year. Students are required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of 24 credits before proceeding to the Dissertation Route or Research Essay Route in Level Two.

#### Level Two

In the second year of the Programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route

Dissertation Route

ESS761 Dissertation

#### Research Essay Route

ESS751 Research Essay

In addition, students shall take four optional courses, each of which carries 3 credits, from one of the following areas of sub-specialisation:

Sub-Specialisation A: Secondary Science Teaching

ESS741 Research Seminar in Science Education II ESS743 Emergent Issues in Science Education

ESS745 Development of Science Education in Botswana

ESS747 Independent Study in Science Education ESS749 Science, Technology and Society

ESS750 Special Topics in Science Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specializations/ sub-specialisations or from Level 400 or 600 approved Science courses of the Faculty of Science.

Sub-Specialisation B: Primary Science Teaching

EPM731	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts III
EPM733	Advanced Integrated Science Concepts IV
LDV 120 L	Tanahina Callana Caianaa

EPM735 Teaching College Science FPM737 Science Supervision

EPM739 Trends and Issues in Environmental Education

With the consent of the Department and agreement of the cognate department, a maximum of two optional courses may be selected from other Master of Education specialisations/sub-specialisations.

#### 5.5 Assessment

- 5.5.1 Unless otherwise specified in the course outline, each course will be assessed by continuous assessment. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination, if applicable, is 60:40.
- 5.5.2 Courses taken in Faculties other than Education will be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Faculties within which the work was undertaken.
- 5.5.3 The cumulative GPA (Grade Point Average) for each semester will be computed on the basis of equal weighting for all courses.

### **DEPARTMENT OF SPORT SCIENCE**

### Master of Education Degree in **Physical Education**

The following courses are offered for the Master's of Education Degree in Physical Education:

- •MEd (Physical Education- Pedagogy)
- •MEd (Physical Education-Sports Management)
- •MEd (Physical Education-Sports Science)
- •MEd (Physical Education-Sports Psychology)

#### 41.0 Departmental Regulations MEd (Physical Education)

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 and the Faculty of Education Special Regulations 41.0, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 41.1 Entrance Requirements

41.11 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the MEd programmes of the Department of Physical Education shall be:

i)a) A BEd degree in Physical Education or related area from this University or recognised equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or 3.0 GPA on a five-point scale or: b) An acceptable Bachelor's degree with at least a 2(ii)

or 3.0 GPA plus a Post Graduate diploma in any relevant area of Physical Education.

ii) At least one year of relevant experience.

41.12 MEd work in any specialisation must be preceded by sufficient undergraduate work in that field or a related one to satisfy the Board of the Department.

#### 6.0 Programme Structure

The structure of the MEd (Physical Education) Programme shall be in accordance with Faculty Special Regulation 41.5. The MEd Degree offered by coursework and Dissertation shall consist of eight taught courses equivalent to 24 credits and a Dissertation (PHR799) equivalent to 24 credits. The MEd degree offered by coursework and Research Essay (PHR798) shall consist of twelve taught courses equivalent to 36 credits and a

Research Essay equivalent to twelve credits

All students are required to take the following core courses:

#### Semester 1

#### Core Courses

Integrated Foundations of Education FFF640 EFF641 Educational Research I PHR600

Contemporary Issues in Physical Education, Sport, Recreation and Leisure Plus three credits from the core of any one of the specializations that follow:

#### Semester 2

Educational Research II FFF642 PHR601 Measurement, Evaluation and Statistical

Procedures for Physical Education and Sports Plus any six credits from any one of the following specialisations.

#### Specialisation A: Pedagogy of Physical Education and Sport Core Course

PHR716 Methodology in Physical Education And Sports

#### **Options**

PHR717 Curriculum Development in Physical Education

PHR719 Coaching Techniques in Physical Education and Sports

PHR720 Supervision in Physical Education and Sport

PHR721 Motor Learning and Human Performance

#### Specialisation B: Physical Education and Sport

Management Core Course

Organisational Behaviour, Sport PHR705 Management Theory and Practice **Options** 

PHR 706 Sport Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Promotions

PHR 708 Practicum in Sports Marketing and Sports Management (pre-requisite PHR 706)

PHR709 Sport and Law

Specialisation C: Physical Education and Sport Science

Advanced Physiology of Exercise PHR710

#### Options

PHR711 Laboratory Techniques in Sport Sciences PHR712 Biomechanics Applied to Physical

**Education and Sports** 

PHR714 Kinesiological Considerations in Physical **Education and Sports** 

PHR715 Advanced Physical Fitness Testing in

Health and Sports

#### Specialization D: Physical Education & Sport Psychology Core Course

PHR713 Psychological Factors in Physical Education and Sports

#### **Options**

PHR737 Stress management in Sport

PHR721 Motor Learning & Human Performance Growth and Motor Behaviour PHR738

PHR703 Sociology of Sport

In the second level of the programme, students shall take the Dissertation Route or the Research Essay Route.

6.021 Dissertation Route - The Dissertation route shall be in accordance with Faculty of Education Special Regulation 41.55.

PHR 799 Dissertation

Research Essay Route - The Research Essay 6.022 route shall be in accordance with Faculty of

Education Special Regulation 41.56.

PHR 798 Research Essay

#### Semester 3

Students shall take two courses they did not take in their area of specialisation plus two from the following:

MGT750 Organizational Theory and Behavior PHR604 Sport and the Media Physical Education and Sport in PHR700 Traditional African Cultures PHR702 Comparative History of Physical **Education and Sport** PHR704 Philosophical Bases of Physical **Education and Sport** Sports and Physical Education Facilities PHR707 Planning, Construction and Management PHR713 Psychological Factors in Physical Education and Sports PHR718 Instructional Technology in Physical Education and Sport PHR734 Management of Sport Injuries PHR735 Qualitative Analysis of Movement PHR736 Independent Study PHR725 Rehabilitation and Social Integration of Individuals with Special Educational Needs PHR731 Ethics and Controversy in Leisure, Travel

Semester 4

PHR798 Research Essay

and Tourism )

### DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY **EDUCATION**

### The Department of Primary Education offers two Master of

### **Education Programmes:**

1. Master of Education (MEd)

2. Master of Early Childhood Education(MEdECE) The MEd has two specialisations which are Primary Education and Language Education.

#### **Program Regulations**

Entry requirements into the MED programme The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission into the program shall be:

1.1.1. A relevant B Ed degree from this or any recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent; or b) a relevant Bachelor's degree of this university with at least a second class second division plus at least a credit in the concurrent Diploma in Education or pass in the Post-Graduate Diploma in Education (PGDE). Equivalent qualifications from other recognized academic institutions shall be considered. c) a relevant Bachelor's degree of this university at pass level with at least a credit in the Post Graduate Diploma in Education.

- 1.1.2. At least two (2) years of appropriate professional experience.
- 1.1.3. At least two satisfactory professional references.
- 1.1.4. A satisfactory interview may be required.
- 1.1.5. Evidence of potential to perform successfully in a graduate level program.

#### Program Structure

This qualification is offered through full-time or part time study. It is worth a total of 48 (240) credits. The degree is by coursework and Dissertation.

Coursework will be assessed by continuous assessment (CA) only. On satisfactory completion of coursework, students shall proceed to the Dissertation. Candidates will qualify for the MEd degree only if they fulfill these regulations:

- 1.1.1.The MEd degree shall consist of 8 taught courses equivalent to 24(120) credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24(120) credits. The eight taught courses shall comprise three core courses offered at Faculty level and five courses offered as departmental specializations. A taught course comprises lectures, group work, seminars, discussion and individual written assignments and presentations. All students must take three Faculty core courses (EFF640, EFF641, and EFF 642) plus a further 5 specialization courses.
- 1.1.2. Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 24(120) credits before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months off in al approval of course work marks.
- 1.1.3. For part time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twenty-four months of final approval of coursework marks.
- 1.1.4. The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialization. The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialization and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.
- 1.1.5. Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

The program structure is as presented below on a full time period of study:

## THE MED DEGREE PROGRAM STRUCTURE MEd (Language Education)

#### SEMESTER 1 (12 Credits) Take all (Core)

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education (3	
	Credits)	
EFF 641	Educational Research I (3 Credits)	
EPL 640	Language in the Curriculum (3 Credits)	
EPL 642	Language in Education policy and planning (3 Credits)	

#### SEMESTER 2 (12 Credits).

EFF 642	Educational Research II (3 Credits)	
EPL 643	Contemporary issues in Language Education	
and Literacy (3 Credits)		
EDI O I	5 (00 111)	

EPL 647 Drama in Education (3 Credits)

EPL 648 Classroom-oriented research in Language

Education (3 Credits)

After semester two work, students can choose either to follow the dissertation or the research essay route.

Dissertation Route: Students who choose the dissertationroute shall not take any taught courses but rather start working on their dissertation from semester

3 through to semester 4.

Dissertation: EPL 761: Dissertation (24 Credits)

Research Essay Route: Students who choose the research essay route shall take four courses in semester 3 and do a research essay in semester 4.

#### SEMESTERS 3 (24 CREDITS)

Credits)

Students shall take any four of the following courses: EPL740: Language in Education Policy and Planning (3

Credits)
EPL 741 Bilingual Education (3 Credits)
EPL 742 Teaching Language and Literary (3 Credits)
EPL 743 First and Second Language Acquisition (3

EPL 744 Acquisition of Speaking and Writing (3 Credits)

EPL 745 Advanced Setswana Syntax (3 Credits)
EPL 746 Botswana Language (3 Credits)
EPL 747 Language and Professions (3 Credits)
EPL 750 Special topics in Language (3 Credits)

SEMESTER 4 (24 CREDITS) RESEARCH ESSAY

EPL 751 Research Essay (12 Credits)

MEd (Primary Education)

#### Semester 1 Take all (Core)

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education (3
	Credits)
EFF 641	Educational Research I(3 Credits)
EPI 640	Learning Strategies in Infant/Primary
	Education (3 Credits)
EPI:641	Research Method and Design in Infant/
	Primary Education (3 Credits)

#### Semester 2

EFF 642	Educational Research II (3 Credits) Core
EPI 642	Trends and Issues In Early Childhood
	Education (3 Credits) Core

#### Choose Two optional courses

EPI 643	Socio-Cultural Context of Early Childhood
	and Primary Education (3 Credits) optional
EPI 644	Planning and Financing of Infant/Primary

#### Education (3 Credits) optional

EPI 645 Educational Diagnosis and Assessment of Pre-School Exceptional Children 3credits

optional

After semester two work, students can choose either to follow the Dissertation or the Research Essay route.

Dissertation Route: Students who choose the dissertation route shall not take any taught courses but rather start working on their dissertation from semester 3 through to semester 4.

DISSERTATION: EPI 761: (24 Credits)

Research Essay Route: Students who choose the Research Essay route shall take four courses in semester 3 and do a research essay in semester 4.

#### Semester 3

EPI750	Special Topics in Primary School (3 Credits)
	core

EPI741: Developing Curricular Materials for Exceptional Children (3 Credits) core

#### Choose two optional courses

EPI742: The Infant/Primary School Teacher (3 Credits optional

EPI740 Detailed Study of Pre-School Programmes (3 Credits) optional

EPI743 Teaching and Learning of Core Subjects at the Infant/Primary School Levels (3 Credits) optional

Semester 4 RESEARCH ESSAY (core)

EPI751: Research Essay (12 Credits)

## 2. MASTER OF EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION (MEdECE) 1. PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

This qualification is offered through full-time or part time study. It is worth a total of 51 (255) credits. The degree is a course-based MEd offered as coursework and Dissertation. Course work will be assessed by continuous assessment (CA) only. On satisfactory completion of coursework, students shall progress into the Dissertation. This qualification is conferred only after completing the course work and the supervised research. There are internal university requirements that govern the supervision; examination of the supervised research; and the award of the qualification. Candidates qualify for the MEd-ECE degree only if they fulfil the regulations as follows:

#### a. Coursework and Dissertation

- The MEd degree offered by Coursework andDissertation shall consist of 8 core courses equivalent to 24 (120) credits, 1 optional course equivalent to 27 (15) credits and a Dissertation equivalent to 24 (120) credits. The eight courses shall comprise of three core courses (EFFE640, EFF641 and EFF642) offered at faculty level; 4 ECE core courses (ECE640, ECE641, ECE642, ECE643, ECE644); and 1 ECE optional course (from a bunch of 5 courses: ECE645, ECE646, ECE647, ECE648, ECE649 in the first year).
- Students shall be required to satisfactorily complete 27 (135) credit hours before proceeding to the Dissertation. For full-time students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twelve months of final approval of course work marks.
- For part-time and distance education students, the Dissertation shall be submitted within twentyfour months of final approval of course work marks.
- The Dissertation proposal must be approved by the Board of the Department offering the specialisation.
- The subject of the Dissertation shall be within the general field of specialisation and must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. The Dissertation shall normally consist of 20,000 words (excluding footnotes, references and appendices) and should not exceed 40,000 words.
- Where not otherwise indicated in the Faculty of Education Special Regulations, General Regulations 40.71, 40.73 and 40.74 of the General Academic Regulations for Master's Degrees governing supervision, examination and submission of Dissertations shall apply to the Dissertation.

#### MEd-ECE PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

#### SEMESTER I

EFF 640	Integrated Foundations of Education		
	(3 Credits)		
EFF 641	Educational Research I 3 Credits)		
ECE 640	Learning Strategies in Early Childhood		
	Education (3 Credits)		
ECE 641	Research Methods in Early Childhood		

Education (3 Credits)

ECE 644 Principles of Teaching Early Numeracy and

Literacy (3 Credits)

SEMESTER II (Note: Students shall choose any Two (2) of the Optional Course listed below)

EFF 642 Educational Research II (3 Credits)

ECE 642 Leadership, Management and Supervision of Early Childhood Programmes(3 Credits)

ECE 643 Foundations in Early Childhood Special

Education (3 Credits)

ECE 645 Global Citizenship Education and Early

Childhood Education Curricula (3

Credits)

ECE 646 Environmental Education for Sustainability

in Early Childhood Education (3 Credits)

ECE 647 Art and Design Pedagogies in Early

Childhood (3 Credits)

ECE 648 Music in Early Childhood Education (3

Credits)

ECE 649 Seminars in Early Childhood Special

Education (3 Credits)

DISSERTATION
SEMESTER III and IV

EPI 761 Dissertation (24 Credits)



## FACULTY OF ENGINEERING AND **TECHNOLOGY**

MPhil/PhD in enginnering Department of Civil Engineering 50 Department of Electrical Engineering Mechanical Engineering 52

# MPhil/PhD in the following specialisation areas:

- Engineering
- Design
- Technology
- Built Environment
- Project Management

## 12.0 Faculty Special Regulations for the Degree of MPhil and PhD

Subject to the Special General Regulations 50.0, the following Faculty Special regulations apply:

Preamble: The MPhil and PhD degrees are graduate degrees carried out through supervised research, but which may require coursework if deemed necessary by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee (ISC). Courses to fulfill such requirements must be approved by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, the School of Graduate Studies and Senate. These degrees may be available through all Faculties and Departments of the Faculty of Engineering and Technology (FET), through the School of Graduate Studies. Further studies, research and supervisory arrangements will be determined by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and require approval of the School of Graduate Studies Board. It is not essential that these degrees be pursued in the same Faculty as the Bachelor's degree was obtained, but normally the subject for study in the higher degree shall have been a major subject taken successfully at the Bachelor's level. If the Bachelor's degree has been earned in a different academic discipline, the student may be required to meet additional academic re-quirements.

## 12.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 with the following provisions:

50.1.3 Applicants who have obtained other qualifications and have relevant ex-perience may be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. Applicants may be required to pass a qualifying examination, set and organized by the Department concerned, who shall forward the results to the School of Graduate Studies Board through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee before a final decision on the applicant's acceptability is made.

## 12.2 Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programme

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.2 with the following provisions:

- 50.2.2 d) Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 50.2.3 A prospective applicant must first discuss the proposed programme with the department(s) in which s/he proposes to work, to establish in general terms whether the research proposal is viable.
- 50.2.4 On receipt of completed application forms and supporting documents, in-cluding an acceptable outline of the proposed research, the School of Graduate Studies shall send one copy to the Chair of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for review and recommendation.

50.2.5 Acceptances/Rejections shall be considered by the School of Graduate Studies Board after receipt of the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and verification that a qualified Supervision Committee is available.

#### 12.3 Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.3.

12.4 Transfer from another University In accordance with the General Regulations 50.4.

#### 12.5 Programme Structure (MPhil)

#### The courses are:

IDR600 Design research Methods

ENE800 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Engineering (MPhil)

DES800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design

(MPhil)

TEC800 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Technology (MPhil)

BEN800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built

Environment (MPhil)

MPM800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project

Management (MPhil

#### 12.6 Programme Structure (PhD)

The courses are:

ENE900 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Engineering (PhD)

DES900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Design

(PhD I)

TEC900 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Technology (PhD)

BEN900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Built

Environment (PhD)

MPM900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Project

Management (PhD)

#### 12.7 Duration of the Programme.

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.5 with the following provisions:

50.5.3 If a reduction or extension of registration outside the normal period is required, a written application must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board, which may grant an extension of up to twelve months. Any reduction or further extension may only be approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board. Under certain circumstances, the School of Graduate Studies Board may only grant such permission if the student agrees to transfer to regulations current at that time.

#### 12.8 Programme of Study

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.6 with the following provisions:

50.6.1 Each graduate student is required to pursue a prescribed programme of study under the direction of a Supervision Committee.

50.6.2 The main Supervisor shall be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board. With approval of the School of Graduate Studies, the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee shall nominate two additional members who shall act as Co-Supervisors, who with the Supervisor shall constitute a Supervision Committee. In approving the Supervision Committee, the School of Graduate Studies shall take into account the overall expertise and experience of the proposed team.

50.6.3 Co-Supervisors from within or outside the

University of Botswana may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, and shall be approved and appointed by the School of Graduate Studies Board which, before reaching a decision, will examine the respective CV's for evidence of an appropriate level of experience and/or current scholarly work.

50.6.4 In exceptional circumstances, a change of Supervisor may be recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board.

50.6.5 Where a Supervisor is absent from the University for more than two months, then an acting Supervisor must be appointed. The Supervisor shall make the recommendation of an acting Supervisor to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies.

#### 12.9 Transfer of Registration

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.7 with the following provisions:

#### 50.7.1 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

50.7.1.1 A candidate provisionally registered for the PhD degree shall apply to transfer registration and proceed to the PhD, after completion of at least a period of 9 months but not more than 24 months (full-time students) or at least 9 but not more than 36 months (part-time students), if the Supervisor so recommends. The recommendation shall be based on the work that has already been done by the student within the said period. The application must then be supported by a statement from the Supervisor describing progress and giving details of how the study is to be developed. The application must be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

#### 50.7.2 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

50.7.2.1 A candidate registered for the PhD, may choose to transfer to the MPhil programme. The student's Supervisor may recommend that the student transfer to the MPhil programme. In both of these situations, the application for transfer must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Supervisor and be submitted through the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee to the School of Graduate Studies Board for final decision.

#### 13.0 Thesis

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.8 with the following provisions:

## 50.8.1 Submission of Title and Abstract of the

The title and abstract (not exceeding 500 words) of the Thesis must be submitted through the Supervisor and the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee for approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board approximately three months before submission of the Thesis. After the title has been approved, it may not be changed except with the permission of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and the School of Graduate Studies Board. The abstract may be edited before the final submission of the thesis.

#### 13.1 Examination

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.9 with the following provisions:

#### 50.9.1 Entry into the Examination

50.9.1.2 The final submission of the Thesis for examination may follow at any time within the permitted time limit, but the candidate

must immediately beforehand inform the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board in writing of the intention to do so, and also submit a signed statement from the Supervisor indicating his/her approval or otherwise, to the submission of the Thesis for examination.

50.9.1.3 In cases where the Supervision Committee has not approved the submission of the Thesis for examination, but all other procedures have been met, the candidate may submit the Thesis to the School of Graduate Studies without the Supervisor's approval, through the supervision committee, after a successful appeal to the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee.

## 50.9.2 Appointment and Functions of Internal

50.9.2.1 There shall be one External Examiner and one Internal Examiner appointed by School of Graduate Studies Board on the recommendation of the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

#### 50.9.3 Board of Examiners

50.9.3.1 Composition of the Board of Examiners

The Board of Examiners for the degree of MPhil and PhD shall comprise at least three members from the following, as recommended by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and approved by the School of Graduate Studies Board.

Chairperson: A Professor or Senior Academic normally from a different (unattached) department of the relevant faculty, provided s/he is not a member of the Supervision Committee.

Internal Examiner: An academic member of staff who is competent in the area of the work to be examined. In the exceptional event that no suitable Internal Examiner is available from within the University, a Second External Examiner in lieu shall be appointed.

External Examiner: A Senior Academic from outside the University of Botswana. The person must be competent in the area of the work to be examined, and an experienced researcher. S/he shall not be a former member of UB unless at least three years have elapsed since leaving UB.

50.9.3.3 In advisory capacity, at least one person may be recommended from the following. Such persons shall have no voting power on decisions to be made by the Board. One Senior Academic from a relevant Department. One Senior Academic from a cognate Department. One Expert in the relevant field from outside the University

50.9.3.4 In attendance: At least one from the following Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, Supervisor, or Head of the relevant Department(s).

12.10 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with the General Regulations 50.10 with the following provisions:

50.10.1 Candidates will be formally notified of their examination results by the School of Graduate Studies, after the reports from the Board of Examiners, FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee and School of Graduate Studies Board have been accepted and approved by Senate.

50.10.3 A student normally has the right of appeal to Senate on decisions taken under these regulations. The Appeal shall be made to the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies, for consideration by the FET Interdisciplinary Supervisory Committee, with a recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies Board, within three months from the date of notification of the results. The appeals procedure shall appear in the School of Graduate Studies handbook.

#### 13.2 Programme Structure

A student should pass, at MPhil level, and before proceeding with research at PhD level, one course in research methodology from two such alternative generic courses, as recommended by the Faculty ISC.

#### Courses for MPhil/PhD Students

In accordance with the General regulations, 50.5, all MPhil programmes would be a minimum of 2 years full time and 3 years Part time. The PhD would take a minimum of 3 years full time and 5 years part time. Attendance at students' re-search seminars and lectures by visiting scholars will be a non-credit requirement. Participation in conferences and publications will also be part of the programmes. Strong industrial links will be fostered including work and stay on site and with approved industrial partners, as envisaged by the faculty.

MPhil students take one of the two core courses on Research Methods, as appropriate to their background and intended topic of research, on the advice of the Faculty ISC. The two core courses on Research Methodology are as fol-lows.

CEM603 Analytical Research Methods (3)

(Dealing with Quantitative Research

Methods)

IDR600 Design Research Methods (3)

(Qualitative and Quantitative Research

Methods)

# DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

## Master of Science Degree in Civil Engineering

#### 5.1 Preamble

The Master's Programme in Civil Engineering (MSc) curriculum reflects national demands in design and construction and management, and conforms to global trends in graduate education. It consists of core and optional courses which are streamed into five areas of Civil Engineering specialization: Water Resources & Environmental Engineering, Structural Engineering, Construction Management, Geotechnical Engineering and Transportation Engineering.

#### 5.2 Duration

Full-time students can complete the Programme in four semesters while part-time students can complete in six semesters. The first year of full-time study (semesters 1 and 2) in the Masters Programme in Civil Engineering is based on coursework while the second year of study (semesters 3 and 4) on the supervised research of individuals leading to the presentation of their dissertation. Courses are normally offered at times to suit part time students.

#### 5.3 Admission

The entrance requirements are a Bachelor's degree in Civil Engineering or Construction Engineering and Management with at least second class, second division, or equivalent, from a recognized university or institution of higher learning, with an average of at least grade C or equivalent in the relevant areas. An alternative is a Bachelor's degree in Civil Engineering or Construction

Engineering and Management from this or any other university with two years of relevant work experience, or a 4–5 year Bachelor's degrees in Material Science, Physics or Mathematics with at least second class, second division, or the equivalent, from this or any other recognized university.

#### 5.4 Evaluation

Courses are evaluated from assignments and tests (40%) and exams (60%). A minimum of 55% is required to pass. Courses normally carry 3 credits.

#### 5.5 Courses Offered

Semester 1 (all core courses)

#### Common courses;

MAT 691 Mathematical methods for engineers CEM 602 Introduction to project management

CEM 603 Research methodologies

#### Specialization 1: Geotechnics

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

#### Specialization 2: Transportation

CEM 611 Advanced soil mechanics

#### Specialization 3: Water & Environment

CEM 641 Water quality management, modeling

#### Specialization 4: Structural

CEM 651 Advanced structural analysis

#### Semester 2

Specialization 1: Geotechnics

Core courses

CEM612 Site Investigation and Soil Testing
CEM613 Analysis & Design of Shallow & Deep

Foundations

#### Optional courses

CEM 614 Slope stability and dams

CEM 615 Clay mineralogy and expansive soils

CEM 616 Earth pressure & retaining structures

CEM 621 Pavement design

CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

CEM 655 Finite element analysis

## Specialization 2: Construction management Core courses:

MGT 744 Human resources management

CEM 633 Construction planning & cost control

#### Optional courses

CEM 634 Total quality management

CEM 636 Info. management in construction

CEM 637 Strategic management construction

LAW 615 Alternative dispute resolution

#### Specialization 3: Transportation

#### Core courses

CEM 621 Pavement design

CEM 622 Highway engineering materials

#### Optional courses

CEM 623 Construction technology & equipment CEM 624 Highway rehabilitation & maintenance

CEM 624 Highway rehabilitation 8 CEM 625 Transportation planning

CEM 626 Transportation systems & safety

#### Specialization 3: Water & Environment

#### Core courses

CEM 642 Environmental engineering systems

CEM 643 Integrated catchment modelling

Optional courses

CEM 644 Water and wastewater treatment

CEM 645	Water services management	
CEM 646	Solid, hazardous waste management	
CEM 647	Water supply and conveyance	
CEM 648	Water resources engineering	
GEO 607	Integrated water management	
ENV 623	Hydrology and water resources	

#### Specialization 4: Structural

#### Core courses

CEM 652 Reinforced concrete design CEM 653 Design of steel structures

#### Optional courses

CEM 654	M 654 Prestressed concrete design	
CEM 656	Structural masonry design	
CEM 657	Structural dynamics	
CEM 613	Analysis and Design of Shallow & Deep	
	Foundations	
CEM 616	Earth pressure & retaining	
	structures	

#### Semester 3 and 4

CEM 701 Dissertation 12 credits x 2 semesters

CEM 655 Finite element analysis

### Master in Project Management (MPM)

#### 3.1 Preamble

The Department of Civil Engineering offers a Master in Project Management Pro-gramme with two options: Course work with MPM Dissertation and Course work with MPM Research Essay. The offering of two options simultaneously shall de-pend on the availability of resources in the Department. Currently the MPM Dissertation option is being offered.

#### 3.2 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of Academic General Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master' degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MPM degree programme.

#### 3.3 Entrance Qualifications

- 3.3.1. The minimum entrance requirement shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.3.1, 41.3.2 and 41.3.4 (41.3.3 is not applicable)
- 3.3.2. Subject to the Special Regulation 3.3.1, candidates who have studied a course in mathematics, statistics or quantitative methods and passed with at least with a grade of C or equivalent will have an added advantage during the selection process.

#### 3.4 Duration

The duration for the full-time and part-time MPM degree programme is as stipu-lated in regulations 41.5.1

#### 3.5 Registration

The registration requirements of the MPM shall be as stipulated in regulation 41.6

#### 3.6 MPM Structure

- 3.6.1. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Dissertation option must accumulate 18 credits from core courses, at least 6 credits from optional courses, 9 credits for the Research Proposal and 15 credits for the Dissertation.
- 3.6.2. To complete the MPM programme, candidates taking course work with Research Essay option must accumulate 24 credits from core courses, at least 12 credits from optional courses and 12 credits for Research Essay.
- Applicants will be required to indicate at

registration the intended area of research to provide ample time for planning resources, such as, dissertation supervisors and also to assess the viability of the research. Admission of qualified applicants is dependent upon availability of an appropriate research supervisor

- 3.6.4. Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of MPM courses shall be as indicated in Table 2 and 3.
- 3.6.5. The availability for registration of optional courses and the research essay option shall be subject to regulation 40.17.

#### Course work with MPM Dissertation

**Business** 

Sub-total semester 1

Code	Title	Credit	s Ty	pe	
MPM 650	1 Human Resource Manage Project Planning Project Environment Anal		3 3	C C C	
One of the following optional courses					
MPM 653 MPM 655	Project Quality, Health an Safety Management Project Impact Appraisal	d	3	0	
MGT 641	and Evaluation Quantitative Analysis for		3	0	

Code	Title	Credi	ts
Type			
Semester.	2		
MPM 661	Project Resources		
Procu	urement & Administration	3	
CEM 603	Research Methodologies	3	C
MPM 667	Project Finance, Cost Estimation		
	and Control	3	C
One of the	following optional courses		
MPM 664	Project Risk Analysis	3	0
MPM 668	Project Leadership and		
Confl	lict Management Strategies	3	0
LAW 669	Project Legal Environment	3	0
	Sub-total semester 2	12	
Semeseter	3 & 4		

#### Course work with MPM Research Essay (currently not offered)

Sub-total for semester 3 & 4

MPM 700 Research Proposal

MPM 701 Dissertation 1

Total for MPM programme

Type (C-core; O-optional)

Code	Title	Credi	ts	Тур	e
Semester '	1				
MGT744	Human Resource Managem	ent	3	C	
MPM650	Project Planning		3	C	
MPM652	Project Environment Analys	is	3	C	
MPM653	Project Quality, Health and				
	Safety Management		3	C	
Sub-	total semester 1		2		

Semester 2	<u>)</u>		
MPM661	Project Resources Procurement		
	& Administration	3	
CEM603	Research Methodologies	3	
MPM667	Project Finance, Cost Estimation		
	and Control	3	C
MPM664	Project Risk Analysis	3	C
Sub-	total semester 2	12	

5,	n	ne e	te	r	2

MPM655	Project Impact Assessmt.,		
	Monitoring, Evaluation	3	(
MGT641	Quantitative Analysis for		
	Business	3	(
MPM668	Project Leadership and		
	Conflict Management		
	Strategies	3	C
LAW669	Project Legal Environment	3	C
Sub-total	semester 3	12	C

Students take any four optional courses

#### Semester 4

50	,	· ·		
MPM7	702	Research Essay	12	C
	Sub-	-Total for Semester 4	12	C
	Tota	I for MPM programme	48	

Type (C-core; O-optional)

#### 3.7 Assessment

0

3 12

9

5 C.

24

48

The General Regulation 41.7 governing assessment shall apply

#### 3.8 Dissertation and Research Essay

- 3.8.1. A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.
- 3.8.2. Academic General Regulations 41.9 and 41.10 shall govern the supervision of the Dissertation and Research Essay.

#### 3.9 Assessment and Examination

- 3.9.1. Course assessment shall be based on continuous assessment and examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination is as stipulated in the individual course outlines.
- 3.9.2. Academic General Regulations 41.7 and 0.86 shall govern continuous assessment and the final examinations.

#### 3.10 Progression from Semester to Semester

- 3.10.1. Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations
- 3.10.2. In addition, for students to register for courses in Level 700 they should have completed and passed all Level 600 courses.
- 3.10.3. In order for a student to register for the course MPM 701 Dissertation, the course MPM 700 MPM Proposal must been completed in accordance with regulation 3.8.2.

#### 3.11 Management and Assessment of the Dissertation and Research Es-sav

The management and assessment of the dissertation and research essay shall be as stipulated in regulations 41.9 and 41.10 respectively.

#### 3.12 Award of the MPM

The Degree of Master in Project Management shall be awarded as per General Regulation 41.12.

# DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

# Master of Science Degree in Electrical/Electronic Engineering

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Applicants for MSc Programme should have obtained a relevant Bachelor's degree in Electrical/electronic Engineering with at least second class, second division (3.0 on 5.0 scale) on equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

#### Assessment

Each course shall be assessed by formal examination and continuous assessment. The ratio between formal examination and continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

#### Award of Degree.

The Degree of MSc in Electrical/Electronic Engineering (each stream) shall be awarded upon achieving a minimum of grade C in each course and upon successful completion and defence of the Research Dissertation (stream one-Electrical Engineering, Stream two-Electronics Systems Engineering)

#### STREAM 1 - ELECTRICAL POWER ENGINEERING

#### Semester 1 – Core Courses (12 Credits)

MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers

CEM 603 Research Methods

EEM 601 Electric Power Systems Analysis

#### Semester 2 – Core Courses (6 Credits)

EEM 611 High Voltage Transmission

EEM 612 Electrical Machines and Drives Optional Courses (Select 2 out of 5 Courses – 6 Credits)

EEM 610 Electrical Measurements and Control

Engineering

EEM 613 Power Systems Economics and

Management

EEM 614 Power Distribution Systems

EEM 615 Computer Control Systems

EEM 616 Electric Power System Operations

#### Semesters 3 and 4 - Core Courses (24 Credits)

EEM 701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### STREAM 2 - ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

Semester 1 – Core Courses (12)

MAT 691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers

CEM 603 Research Methods

EEM 615 Computer Control Systems

EEM602 Digital Systems Design Using PLDs

#### Semester 2 - Core Courses (6 Credits)

EEM621 Digital Signal Processing EEM622 Digital Communication

#### Optional Courses (9 Credits)

#### Select 3 out of 5 Courses

CSI 602 Computer Software Engineering
EEM610 Electrical Measurements and Control
Engineering

EEM623 Image Processing
EEM624 VLSI Circuits Design

EEM625 Mobile and Wireless Communications
EEM626 Optical and Broad band Communications

#### Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)

EEM 701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

# DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

## Master of Science Degree in Mechanical Engineering

7.0 Departmental Special Regulations for the MSc Degree Programme in Mechanical Engineering

#### 7.1 Preamble

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers MSc degree programmes by course work and research thesis (Dissertation). Subject to the General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees 40.0 and to General Regulations specific for Master's Degree Programmes 41.0 the following Departmental Special regulations shall apply:

#### 7.2 Entrance Requirements

Applicants for the MSc programme in Mechanical Engineering should have obtained a Bachelor's degree in Mechanical Engineering or related field, with a GPA of at least 3.0 (on a 5-point scale) from a recognized university or institution of higher learning.

#### 7.3 Programme Structure

1.1.1. The MSc degree programme in Mechanical Engineering shall be a modular based programme offered as coursework and Dissertation. The degree will be offered through full-time or part-time study.

1.1.2. The programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation/thesis extending over 4 semesters of full-time study or 6 semesters of part-time study.

1.1.3. The course work will extend over two semesters and shall consist of three Departmental common courses, one core course and four optional courses. Each stream in the second semester shall consist of four optional courses, where all of them can be chosen from the same stream or two of them from the same stream, and the other two from any of the streams/department/faculty.

1.1.4. The Departmental common courses will be taken in the first semester and the remaining courses will be taken in semesters one and two

1.1.5. The course work structure shall comprise of Departmental common courses, Stream core courses and Optional courses as follows:

#### Semester 1 (12 credits)

Two Departmental Common Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). One Common Course from other Departments (1 x 3 = 3 credits). One Stream Core Course (1 x 3 = 3 credits). Semester 2 (12 credits) Two out of four Stream Courses (2 x 3 = 6 credits). Two Courses from any stream/department/ faculty (2 x 3 = 6 credits) Semester 3 & 4 (12 + 12 = 24 credits) Dissertation Total number of credits = 48

The structures of the streams are as follows:

#### A. STREAM 1: MANUFACTURING

#### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (2 credits)
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering

CEM603 Research Methodologies

MEM611 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing

Methods

#### Semester 2 (12 credits)

Two out of the Four Stream Courses

plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty

MEM612 Advanced Manufacturing Systems

MEM613 Engineering Materials
MEM614 Reliability and Maintainability
MEM615 Manufacturing Productivity

## B. STREAM 2: ENERGY AND PROCESS ENGINEERING SYSTEMS

Semester 1 (12 credits)

Three Common Courses plus One Core

MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering

CEM603 Research Methodologies
MEM621 Transport Phenomena (core) 3

#### Semester 2

#### Two out of Four Stream Courses

plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department/Faculty (12 credits)

MEM622 Advanced Power Generation MEM623 Renewable Energy Systems MEM624 Process Engineering Systems

MEM625 Energy Management and the Environment

#### C. STREAM 3 - ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

#### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering

CEM631 Research Methodologies

MEM632 Engineering Management Fundamentals

(core)

#### Semester 2

MEM633 System Dynamics and Modelling
MEM634 Project Administration Procedures

MEM635 Operations Research

MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

#### D. STREAM 4 – CONTROL SYSTEMS

#### Semester 1

Three Common Courses plus One Core (12 credits)
MAT691 Mathematical Methods for Engineers
MEM602 Information Technology in Engineering

CEM603 Research Methodologies
MEM641 Modeling and Control (core)

#### Semester 2

#### Two out of Four Stream Courses

plus Two Courses from any Stream/Department Faculty (12 credits)

MEM642 Simulation and Software Engineering
MEM643 Signal Processing and Estimation
MEM644 Non-linear Systems, Adaptive, Self-Tuning
and Optimal Control

MEM645 State Space and Multivariable Systems

### Semesters 3 and 4 – Core Courses (24 Credits)

MEM701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### 7.4 Assessment

The ratio between formal examination and Continuous assessment shall be 50:50.

## FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES

Department of Nursing MPhil / PhD in Medical Sciences 55 55

#### **DEPARTMENT OF NURSING**

# Master of Nursing Science (MNSc)

#### 2.0 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 000 and 200, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### 2.1 Entrance Requirements

Entrance requirements to the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme are:

- a) A Bachelor's Degree in Nursing, with at least a second class; second division or equivalent. Equivalent degrees from other recognized academic institutions will be considered on an individual basis. Candidates with a Pass at the undergraduate level in Nursing Programmes will be considered on an individual basis;
- A current and active nursing license in Botswana or transferable in Botswana through the Nursing and Midwifery Council for Botswana;
- c) A minimum of 2 years appropriate professional practice following the first Degree, which may be acquired concurrently with part-time study. Professional practice for students who have obtained a pass in their undergraduate programmes will be considered on an individual basis.

#### 2.2 Programme Structure

The Master of Nursing Science is a 4-semester Degree Programme consisting of coursework, a Research Essay, a clinical practicum and internship.

The Degree is offered as a full-time and part-time Programme. The normal duration for the Master of Nursing Science Degree Programme shall be as stipulated in Section 40.321 of the Master's Degree Regulations.

#### 2.3 Course Listings

Level 1/Year 1

Semester 1

Core Courses

MNS603 Family Health Nursing MNS604 Health Assessment

MNS605 Normal Physiology and Pathophysiology MNS606 Health Promotion Across the Life Span

(except Parents and Child)
STA683 Medical Statistics

Semester 2

Core Courses

MNS601 Theoretical Foundations of Nursing MNS602 Research Methods in Nursing

Speciality Courses (6 credits, core):All students shall select at least 2 courses from the list of courses in their speciality areas:

#### Adult Health Nursing Speciality

MNS607 Care of the Adult with Acute and Chronic Illness

MNS608 Advanced Concepts in Professional Nursing

#### Community Health Nursing Speciality

MNS609 Epidemiology

MNS610 Theory and Practice of Community Health

Nursing

MNS611 Advanced Community Health Nursing

Practice

#### Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Speciality

MNS612 Trends in Psychiatric Modalities
MNS608 Advanced Concepts in Professional

Nursing

Parent and Child Health Nursing Speciality

MNS613 Human Embryology and Genetics

MNS614 Neonatal Nursing

Family Nurse Practitioner Speciality

MNS615 Pharmaceutical Interventions in Primary

Health Care

MNS706 Disaster and Trauma Nursing

#### Optional Courses (3 credits)

In addition, all students shall select 1 course from the optional course listing below:

MNS731 Health Policy and Health Service Management

MNS732 Trends in Midwifery Practice

MNS733 Health Informatics

EFB743 Gender and Health Education DVS713 Health and Development MGT640 Behavior in Organisations

MGT640 Behavior in Organisations LAW652 Ethics and Law in Health Care

EFH646 Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

#### Semester 3

MNS707 HIV/AIDS Epidemic and Nursing Management

Sub-Speciality Courses (6 credits, core): In addition, all students shall select 2 courses listed under sub-speciality areas. The 2 courses selected shall be from the same sub-speciality. All sub-speciality courses are core courses.

#### Adult Health Nursing Sub-Speciality

a) Critical/Emergency/Trauma Nursing

MNS706 Disaster and Trauma Nursing

MNS709 Advanced Skills in Disaster and Trauma Nursing Or:

b) Gerontological and Geriatric Nursing

MNS610 Epidemiology

MNS710 Theoretical Perspectives in Aging
MNS711 Advanced Skills in the Care of the Aged

#### Community Health Nursing

a) School Health Nursing:

MNS712 Health Assessment and Risk Reduction in Schools

MNS713 School Health Nursing Practice Or:

#### b) Occupational Health Nursing:

MNS714 Issues and Principles of Occupational Health Nursing

MNS715 Occupational Health Nursing Practice

#### Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing Sub-Speciality

a) Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Nursing:

MNS716 Adult and Aged Psychiatric Mental Health Problems

MNS717 Psychiatric Mental Health Practice Or:

#### b) Child and Adolescent Psychiatric

Mental Health Nursing:

MNS718 Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Mental

Health Problems

MNS719 Psychiatric Mental Health Practice

EFH646 Counselling of Persons with Special Needs

## Parent and Child Health Nursing Sub-Speciality a) Midwifery

MNS720 Sexual and Reproductive Health

MNS722 Perinatal Nursing Care

MNS723 Midwifery Practice

#### b) Child and Adolescent Health Nursing:

MNS724 Common and Acute Health Problems of Children and Adolescents

MNS725 Advanced Management in Children and Adolescents

MNS726 Advanced Clinical Practice in Children and Adolescents

Family Nurse Practitioner Sub-Speciality

a) Child and Adolescent Family Nurse Practitioner:

MNS727 Diagnosis and Treatment of Acutely And Chronically

III/Injured Children and Adolescents

MNS728 Diagnostic Tests and Family Nurse Practice MNS729 Advanced Clinical Skills in Family Nurse

Practice

Or:

#### b) Adult and Aged Family Nurse

#### Practitioner:

MNS730 Diagnosis and Treatment of Acutely and Chronically III Adults and Aged
MNS728 Diagnostic Tests in Family Nurse Practice
MSN729 Advanced Skills in Family Nursing Practice

#### Semester 4

MNS 702 Research Essay

**Optional Courses** 

All students shall select courses not already taken from the optional courses listed under Semester 2. Internship (core)

#### Internship Courses

MNS734 Internship in Adult Health Nursing
MNS735 Internship in Community Health Nursing
MNS736 Internship in Family Nurse Practitioner
MNS737 Internship in Psychiatric Mental Health
Nursing
MNS738 Internship in Parent and Child Nursing

#### 2.7 Assessment

- 2.7.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course outline, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment, which may entail tests, assignments, written papers and oral presentations. Continuous assessment shall be based on the following 3 components of work:
- a) Two components of theory consisting of a major assignment and a final term assignment;
- b) A cumulative practicum report.
- 2.7.2Coursework taken in Departments other than Nursing Education shall be examined in accordance with the Regulations of the Departments in which the work was taken.
- 2.7.3 Theory and Practice shall be weighted on a ratio of 60: 40. The rationale is that at a Master's Level, students' practice should be theory and evidence-based

# Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Medical Sciences degree programmes

#### 1.0 AIM AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 Aim

The principal aim of the MPhil/PhD programmes is to develop national and regional research capacity and competencies to enable knowledge generation that would guide national and regional interventions, ensuring that health research is aligned to the national health needs.

#### 1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the programme are to:

• promote scientific enquiry in medical sciences.

- develop medical scientists who can identify a research problem, conduct a critical scientific review of literature, develop an appropriate study design, implement and manage a research project, analyze data, interpret scientific findings and write a scientific report.
- develop researchers capable of communicating scientific findings to scientific communities, stakeholders and the general public through publications in international peer-reviewed journals and in other forums.
- develop leaders in medical laboratory science who can influence policy and practice.
- support training of medical scientists seeking higher degrees.

#### 2.0 CAREER PATHS

There are employment opportunities in academia for MPhil/PhD (Medical Sciences) graduates in the country and beyond. Some of the graduates can join academic programmes at UB and Institute of Health Sciences. Other opportunities are available at research centers in the country including the proposed Botswana Innovation Hub. Furthermore, the Ministry of Health has plans to establish a public health laboratory that will be mandated with detection and surveillance of known and emerging diseases. In order to carry out this mandate, the public health laboratory will require trained researchers in medical sciences. In addition, there are business opportunities for graduates from this programme. Manufacturing of laboratory diagnostic reagents is an attractive enterprise since most of the reagents used in medical laboratories are imported.

#### 3.0 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MPhil and PhD in Medical Sciences are research degrees. However, students may be required to take limited coursework as determined by the Department.

#### MPhil in Medical Sciences

MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits

MLS802 MPhil Thesis (Core) 24 credits
Total Credits for MPhil in Medical Sciences = 30

#### PhD in Medical Sciences

MLS801 Critical Appraisal and Research Seminars (Core), 6 credits

MLS901 PhD Thesis (Core) 72 credits Total Credits for PhD in Medical Sciences = 78

#### 4.0 REGULATIONS

4.1 Admission into the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 50.1 and the Faculty of Health Sciences regulations the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

- 4.1.1 An applicant for the Master of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) degree shall normally hold a first degree in medical laboratory sciences, medicine or pharmacy, from this University or from other recognized university or equivalent institution. This should have been passed with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5 on a 5-point scale.
- 4.1.2 An applicant with a first degree in pure or applied biological science subject or related science field obtained with a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.5

or equivalent plus relevant experience in a clinical laboratory may also be considered.

- 4.1.3 In addition, a candidate must first discuss the proposed research topic with the designated MPhil Supervisor or Supervision Committee constituted by the Department. The applicant must also submit an acceptable outline of the proposed research (concept paper), with relevant application forms obtained from the University. The applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.
- 4.2 Admission into the Doctor of Philosophy (Medical Sciences) Degree Programme

In addition to General Academic Regulations 50.2, the following Departmental regulations shall apply:

- 4.2.1 A candidate with appropriate first degree or MSc by coursework shall register for MPhil studies at the first instance. He/she may apply to transfer his/ her registration to a PhD programme according to GAR 50.7.1.
- 4.2.2 A candidate with an appropriate MPhil degree is eligible to apply for direct entry into the PhD programme. Such a candidate may be exempted from coursework, at the discretion of the Department.
- 4.2.3 The applicant with MPhil qualification must also submit an acceptable outline of research to be conducted, with application forms. Such an applicant is expected to make a presentation of the research concept to the Department before the Department makes a final decision on the application.

#### 4.3 Registration

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.3

#### 4.4 Transfer from another University

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.4

#### 4.5 Duration of the Programme

This shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.5

#### 4.6 Programme of Study

This shall be as provided for in General Academic Regulations 50.6

#### 4.7 Transfer of Registration

The procedure for transferring registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil is governed by General Academic Regulations 50.7.

#### 4.8 Progression

A student's performance shall be reviewed every Semester by the Department. The review shall consist of:

- A written progress report by the student.
- A written commentary by the Supervisor on the student's progress. The Supervisor may be required to submit a supportive or corrective action plan being pursued to ensure that the student completes studies

within the given time.

#### 4.9 Thesis

This shall be accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.8. However, candidates are strongly recommended to publish their work in peer-reviewed journals before submission of the thesis in accordance to GAR 50.8.2.5.

#### 4.10 Examination

In addition to GAR 50.9, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

 In the event the candidate to be examined holds an appointment in or has left the employ of the Department in the last three years, the Internal Examiner for his/her thesis, shall be appointed from another Department in the Faculty or other Faculties.

#### 4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

In accordance with General Academic Regulations 50.10

## FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Department of African Language and Literature	59
Department of English	61
Department of French	62
Department of History	64
Department of Library and Information Studies	65
Department of Media Studies	66
Department of Theology and Religious Studies	67

### **DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN** LANGUAGES & LITERATURE

Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers a two-year Master of Arts Programme by coursework and Dissertation. Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400 governing such programmes, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### 2.0 Entrance Requirements

2.0.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in the Department of African Languages and Literature shall be a Major in African Languages and Literature in a Single or Combined Major Programme in a Bachelor of Arts Degree programme from the University of Botswana or other recognised institutions, with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA on a 5-point scale) in the subject of African Languages and Literature.

2.0.2 The Department may admit candidates with other qualifications, which, in the view of Senate, are deemed to be acceptable from their academic or professional relevance.

#### 2.1 Programme Structure

- 2.1.1 In the Full Time offering of the Programme, students are required to complete two semesters of coursework and two semesters of Dissertation.
- 2.1.2 In the Part Time offering of the Programme, students are required to complete four semesters of coursework and four semesters of Dissertation.

#### 2.2 Mode of Coursework Offering

The coursework will be offered in three streams: The students will be free to choose the stream they wish to

- 2.2.1 Stream A consists of courses from both African Languages and Literature. The Programme comprises as follows:
  - a) Six core courses from Language and Literature, including a course in research methods;
  - b) Two optional courses from Language and Literature.
  - c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.
- 2.2.2 Stream B consists of African Languages and Linguistics courses. The Programme comprises the following:
  - a) Four core Linguistics courses, including a course in research methods:
  - b) Four optional courses from the Language options, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments;
  - c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.
- 2.2.3 Stream C consists of African Oral and Written Literature courses. The Programme is comprised as
  - a) Four core Literature courses, including a course in research methods;
  - b) Four optional courses from the Literature options, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments:
  - c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed to provide special skills.

#### 2.3 Requirement for Completion of Coursework

2.3.1 A student will usually be required to complete and pass 8 courses, obtaining a total of 24 credits.

2.3.2 Upon completion of coursework, a student will be expected to do Dissertation ALL701, which will normally be undertaken in two semesters (Full Time) and four Semesters (Part Time). The Dissertation will be 24 credits.

#### 2.4 Coursework and Research Essay Option

2.4.1 In the Coursework and Research Essay option, candidates may do additional coursework in three semesters consisting of:

- a) Nine core courses including a course in Research Methods:
- b) Three optional courses from Language and Literature, one of which may be taken as an elective from other departments;
- c) Two compulsory non-credit courses aimed at providing special skills.

2.4.2 The Research Essay ALL 702 will normally be written in one semester and will be equivalent to four courses or 12 credits.

#### 2.5 Assessment and Examination

2.5.1 To proceed from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Arts Programme in African Languages and Literature, the candidate shall normally be expected to complete the coursework and pass all the courses in Part One.

2.5.2 Assessment shall normally be by continuous assessment. Where examinations are required, the weighting shall be as follows:

a) Sixty per cent (60%) continuous assessment;

b) Forty per cent (40%) end-of semester examination.

#### 2.6 Progression from Semester to Semester

2.6.1 The progression requirements shall follow General Regulation 40.6.

#### 2.7 Listing of Courses

#### STREAM A

#### SEMESTER I

#### Core Courses ALL 611

	(3 credits)
ALL 612	Grammatical Theory and Analysis (3 credits)
ALL 613	African Literature and Literary Theory I
	(3 credits)
ALL 614	Poetics of Orality and Inter-textuality in
	Africa(3 credits)
ALL 665	Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Cultures

in Botswana(3 credits)

Phonetics and Language Transcription

#### **Optional Courses**

ALL 661

Optional C	3041363
ALL623	Studies in Historical and Comparative
	Linguistics (3 credits)
ALL624	Translation Theory and Practice in Africa
	(3 credits)
ALL 631	The Major Writers of Southern Africa
	(3 credits)
ALL 632	Advanced Creative Writing I( 3 credits)
ALL 633	African Theatre and Drama(3 credits)
ALL 634	African Philosophical Thought and the Arts
	(3 credits)
ALL 635	Gender and Genre in African Literature
	(3 credits)
ALL 636	Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and

ALL664

ALL 662 Advanced Creative Writing II(3 credits) ALL663 The Written Literature in Africa(3 credits) ALL664 Literature, Ideology and Culture(3 credits) ALL666 Metaphor and Interpretation (3 credits) Non -Credit Course ALL 671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

Research Methods and Dissertation

#### SEMESTER 2

ALL601

#### Core Courses

	Planning (3 credits)
ALL 641	Phonological Analysis(3 credits)
ALL 643	African Literature and Literary Theory II
	(3 credits)
ALL 644	Myth and Ritual in Africa(3 credits)
ALL653	Bantu Linguistics(3 credits)
ALL654	Studies in Sociolinguistics (3 credits)

#### **Optional Courses**

ALI 621

ALL622

ALI 656

ALL625	Theory and Practice in African Lexicography
	(3 credits)
ALL626	Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of Africa
	Language(3 credits)
ALL642	Grammatical Description(3 credits)
ALL651	Current Approaches to Morphological
	Analysis (3 credits)
ALL652	Discourse Analysis and Stylistics(3 credits)
ALL655	Language Acquisition and Pathology
	(3 credits)

Current Approaches to Phonology(3 credits)

Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of

Semantics and Pragmatics(3 credits)

#### Non-Credit Course

ALL672 African Language Reading Proficiency (major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu, Shona, Lingala, etc.)

African Languages(3 credits)

#### SEMESTER 3

ALI 701 Dissertation ALL702 Research Essay

#### SEMESTER 4

ALL701 Dissertation ALL702 Research Essav

#### STREAM B

#### SEMESTER I

#### Core Courses

ALL611 Phonetics and Language Transcription (3 credits) ALL612 Grammatical Theory and Analysis (3 credits)

Studies in Historical and Comparative

#### **Optional Courses**

ALL623

	Linguistics (3 credits)
ALL624	Translation Theory and Practice in Africa
	(3 credits)
ALL631	The Major Writers of Southern Africa
	(3 credits)
ALL632	Advanced Creative Writing I(3 credits)
ALL633	African Theatre and Drama(3 credits)
ALL634	African Philosophical Thought and the Arts
	(3 credits)
ALL635	Gender and Genre in African Literature
	(3 credits)
ALL636	Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and
	Cultural Studies(3 credits)
ALL661	Current Issues in Botswana Literature
	(3 credits)
ALL662	Advanced Creative Writing II(3 credits)
ALL663	The Written Literature in Africa(3 credits)

Literature, Ideology and Culture(3 credits)

Current Issues in Botswana Literature

Cultural Studies(3 credits)

(3 credits)

ALL666 Metaphor and Interpretation (3 credits)

Non -Credit Course

ALL671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

SEMESTER 2

Core Courses

ALL601 Research Methods and Dissertation Planning(3 credits) ALL641 Phonological Analysis(3 credits)

ALL653 Bantu Linguistics(3 credits) ALL654 Studies in Sociolinguistics (3 credits)

**Optional Courses** 

ALL621 Current Approaches to Phonology(3 credits) ALL622 Semantics and Pragmatics(3 credits) ALI 625 Theory and Practice in African Lexicography (3 credits)

ALL626 Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of African Languages (3 credits)

Grammatical Description(3 credits) ALL642 Current Approaches to Morphological ALL651 Analysis (3 credits)

ALL652 Discourse Analysis and Stylistics(3 credits) Language Acquisition and Pathology ALL655

(3 credits)

ALL656 Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of

African Languages(3 credits)

Non-Credit Course

African Language Reading Proficiency ALL672 (major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu,

Shona, Lingala, etc.)

SEMESTER 3

ALL701 Dissertation ALL702 Research Essay

SEMESTER 4

ALL701 Dissertation ALI 702 Research Essay

STREAM C

SEMESTER I

Core Courses

ALL613 African Literature and Literary Theory I

(3 credits)

ALL614 Poetics of Orality and Inter-textuality in

Africa(3 credits)

ALL665 Oral Traditions of the Khoesan and Cultures

in Botswana (3 credits)

**Optional Courses** 

Studies in Historical and Comparative ALL623

Linguistics (3 credits)

ALL624 Translation Theory and Practice in Africa

(3 credits)

The Major Writers of Southern Africa ALL631

(3 credits)

ALL632 Advanced Creative Writing I(3 credits) ALL633 African Theatre and Drama(3 credits)

African Philosophical Thought and the Arts ALL634

(3 credits)

ALL635 Gender and Genre in African Literature

(3 credits)

ALI 636 Pedagogical Approaches to Literary and

Cultural Studies(3 credits)

(3 credits)

ALL661 Current Issues in Botswana Literature

ALL662 Advanced Creative Writing II(3 credits)

ALI 663 The Written Literature in Africa(3 credits) ALL664 Literature, Ideology and Culture(3 credits)

ALL666 Metaphor and Interpretation (3 credits) AII 671 Computer-Aided Learning and Research

SEMESTER 2

Core Courses

ALL601 Research Methods and Dissertation

Planning (3 credits)

ALL643 African Literature and Literary Theory II

(3 credits)

ALL644 Myth and Ritual in Africa(3 credits)

**Optional Courses** 

Grammatical Description(3 credits) ALL642 Current Approaches to Morphological ALL651

Analysis (3 credits)

ALL652 Discourse Analysis and Stylistics(3 credits) ALL655

Language Acquisition and Pathology

(3 credits)

ALL656 Descriptive Linguistics and the Teaching of African Languages(3 credits)

ALL621 Current Approaches to Phonology(3 credits) Semantics and Pragmatics(3 credits) AII 622

ALL625 Theory and Practice in African Lexicography

(3 credits) AII 626 Linguistic Theory and the Teaching of

African Languages (3 credits)

Non-Credit Course

ALL 672 African Language Reading Proficiency

(major SADC language, e.g. Swahili, Zulu, Shona, Lingala, etc.)

SEMESTER 3

AII 701 Dissertation

ALL702 Research Essay

SEMESTER 4

ALL701 Dissertation

ALL702 Research Essay

7.2.4Course offering

Not all the courses will be offered in any one year. The teaching of the courses shall normally depend on the availability of staff and interested students.

7.2.5 Elective Courses

Apart from the departmental optional courses, candidates may take up to the specified number of elective courses from other departments. Such courses are meant to broaden the candidates' horizons on the areas of study.

8. MPhil and PhD Degrees in African Languages and Literature

Preamble

The Department of African Languages and Literature offers MPhil/PhD degree programmes by supervised research only. Both programmes are covered under General Regulation 50.0.

Admission Requirements

ALL 800: MPhil Programme

The following shall be the requirements for admission to the MPhil Programme ALL800:

A single major or honours B.A degree in a related field, with a First or Upper Second Class from a university or equivalent institution of higher learning recognized by Senate.

A Master's degree in language and/or literature or related studies, as long as such studies will correspond to the chosen area of study.

And at least one-year postgraduate qualification from a recognized University or equivalent institution of higher learning in any subject, which is deemed relevant to a proposed research project. Such admission shall be subject to the discretion of the Departmental Board.

ALL 900: PhD Programme

The following shall be the requirements for admission to the PhD Programme ALL 900:

- (a) MPhil or equivalent degree in African languages and/or literature from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.
- A Master's Degree in African languages (b) and/or literature or a cognate subject field with a weighted average of not less than 65% or equivalent from a recognized university or equivalent institution.
- (c) Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme ALL 800 shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme ALL 900, in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.2.

The Programme

Duration of Programme

The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The courses are:

(a) ALL 800: Supervised Research and Thesis in

ALL (MPhil)

(b) ALL 900: Supervised Research and Thesis in

ALL (PhD).

Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as specified in General Regulation 50.6

Transfer of Registration

Transfers from MPhil to PhD shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2.2 (b), after making satisfactory presentation of the required seminar papers.

Transfers from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.2.

The Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

No thesis shall be submitted for final examination without the prior approval of the respective supervisor and the Departmental Board.

Examination

The Thesis shall be examined in accordance with General Regulation 50.9

#### **DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH**

# Master of Arts Programme in English

#### Master's Degree Programme

The English Department offers a graduate programme leading to the award of MA in English in one of the following areas of specialisation:

- English Language and Linguistics
- English Literature
- African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora
- Theatre Studies

## Departmental Regulations for the MA in English 5.1.4 Entrance Requirements

Applicants must have the following minimum requirements to be considered:

- A major in English in a Single or Combined-major Bachelor degree programme, from this university of another recognized institution or
- b. A degree classification of 2(ii) with at least 60% in the subject English or
- c. Other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations. The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission but who do not satisfy the requirements of the Regulations.

#### 5.1.5 Degree structure

Full-time: Four semesters of full-time study consists of:

Part I. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory course taken at the beginning of the second semester of study.

Part II. Two semesters of full-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words. Part-time: Six to eight semesters, consisting of:

Part I. Four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake course work as prescribed for his/her programme, including the course on Research Methods which shall be a compulsory (one semester) course.

Part II. Up to four semesters of part-time study during which the candidate shall undertake supervised research and prepare a Dissertation of not less than 20,000 words.

5.1.6 Specializations & their required course work for Part I:

Specialization 1: English Language and Linguistics: Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 601 Core: Grammatical Theory

ENG 611 Core: Advanced Phonology of English

#### Optional courses

ENG 621 Issues in Psycholinguistics

ENG 631 Advanced Pragmatics
ENG 641 Applied Linguistics and Langu

ENG 641 Applied Linguistics and Language Teaching ENG 651 Lexicographic and Translation Theory

ENG 661 Stylistics

ENG 671 English for Specific Purposes

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 701 Core: Modern English Structure and Usage ENG 711 Core: Advanced Morphology in English Optional courses

ENG 721 Topics in Sociolinguistics

ENG 731 Advanced Discourse Analysis ENG 751 Methodology in Lexicography

ENG 761 Literary Stylistics

#### Semester 3

ENG 771 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Language and Linguistics

#### Semester 4

ENG 771 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Language and Linguistics

#### Specialization 2: English Literature

Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.

ENG 602 Core: A Period in English Literature: The Modern Age

#### Optional courses

ENG 622 Tradition and Continuity in English Poetry ENG 642 The English Novel from Defoe to Joyce ENG 652 Readings in World Literature ENG 682 19th Century Novel in America

Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 612 Core: 20th Century Literature Theory and Criticism

#### Optional courses

ENG 632 Early 17th Century English Poetry: 1603-1660

ENG 662 Special Author in English Literature
ENG 672 Language in Literature in English
Literature

ENG 692 20th Century Novel in America ENG 702 The Modern British Novel

#### Semester 3

ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

#### Semester 4

ENG 772 Supervised Research and Dissertation in English Literature

Specialization 3: African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

# Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the one core course plus three optional courses.

ENG 603 Core: Modern African Literature: A Historical Perspective

#### Optional courses

ENG 623 Oral Literature ENG 633 Caribbean Literature ENG 643 African Poetry

ENG 663 Special Author in African Literature I

## Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 600 Core: Research Methods

ENG 613 Core: The Criticism of African Literature

#### **Optional Courses**

ENG 653 African American Literature

ENG 673 Language and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

ENG 683 The African Novel: A Regional and In-Depth Approach

ENG 693 Special Author in African Literature II
ENG 715 The Contexts of Modern African Literature

(to be offered online)

#### Semester 3

ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

#### Semester 4

ENG 773 Supervised Research and Dissertation in African Literature and Literature of Africans in the Diaspora

#### Specialization 4: Theatre Studies

Semester 1 - Candidates must take 12 credits comprising the two core courses plus two optional courses.

ENG 604 Core: Topics in Theatre History

#### Optional courses

ENG 624 Topics in Dramatic Literature

ENG 634 Acting I ENG 654 Directing I ENG 674 Technical Theatre I ENG 694 Botswana Theatre

## Semester 2 - Candidates must take 15 credits comprising the three core courses plus two optional courses

ENG 600 Core: Research methods

ENG 614 Core: Seminar in Dramatic Theory and

#### Optional courses

ENG 644 Acting II
ENG 664 Directing II
ENG 684 Technical Theatre II
ENG 704 Theatre Management

#### Semester 3

ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

#### Semester 4

ENG 774 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Theatre and Theatre Studies

#### 5.1.7 Assessment

- To proceed from Part I to Part II of the proprogramme, the candidate must complete the coursework and pass all the eight courses in Part I. In addition, the candidate must present a Dissertation proposal which should be approved by the Department. Assessment of each course in all programmes shall consist of: 50% continuous assessment and 50% final examination, except for:
- a. Research Methodology courses in which a 5,000word research paper shall be required in place of the final examination. The research paper shall form the basis of the Dissertation proposal to be presented to the Department as stipulated above; and
- Practical Drama in which continuous assessment shall be 70%, made up of 40% Portfolio and 30% Practical; the final examination shall be 30%.

A student who has failed not more than 4 courses will be required to retake the failed courses in subsequent semesters, according to the General Regulations.

# MPhil and PhD Degrees in English

#### Admission Requirements

Admission to the MPhil programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1.

Candidates must have obtained a single major or honours degree in English with an overall A or B average from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education. Candidates who have obtained a First or Upper Second Class in a combined major degree may be considered provided that they have achieved at least a B average in the subject English. Candidates who have obtained degrees in English but do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in English.

Admission into the PhD programme. To register for the PhD degree a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree in English from a recognized university. Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.7.1.1

#### Duration of the Programme

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.5.

The programmes. The MPhil and PhD programmes shall consist of two courses in any of the Department's four areas of graduate specialization: English Language and Linguistics, English Literature, African Literature and the Literature of Africans in the Diaspora, and Theatre Studies. The courses are:

ENG 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in English ENG 900 Supervised research and Thesis in English (PhD)

#### DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH

#### MA FRENCH STUDIES

#### General Information

Phenomena such as globalisation, integration and industrialisation have increased mobility within the world for economic, sociocultural and political motives hence the need for language competency. This need has equally cascaded to the professional arena whereby the world's economic market has become cross-cultural and needs a workforce that can meet the needs of their multicultural clients. Employers want a blend of academic achievement with well-balanced intercultural skills. This can be achieved through a language competency and French has over the years taken the lead in being this language of choice in Africa and the world. Regional and International economic blocks like SADC, AU, EU and the UN are such living testimonies of the importance of French in the many economic sectors. Today's students and professionals understand that they live in a global village and that the professional standards of excellence are now internationally shared. Acquiring the ability to speak foreign languages and to have multi/intercultural competencies are part of these standards, hence the need for French today.

This focused programme aims at producing professionals whose level of Proficiency in French is excellent and who are better equipped academically and professionally to integrate the regional and the international globalized job market.

#### 1 PROGRAMME REGULATIONS

Except as provided here, General Regulations for the Faculty of Humanities shall apply. Eligibility for admission to the programme shall be according to the General Regulations of the Faculty of Humanities and as follows:

#### 1.1 Pre-Requisite Learning and Qualification

The profile of the students enrolling in the programme will be BA degree holders, in-service training personnel, and professionals such as teachers, translators, interpreters, journalists, diplomats, etc. from both private and public sectors, in Botswana, the Region and internationally. In accordance with the terms of the University's Articulation, Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, applicants from other study and work–experience backgrounds shall be considered for admission.

1.2 Eligibility for admission to the programme Eligibility for admission to the programme shall be in accordance with:

- The Entrance Qualification of the Academic General Regulations of the School of Graduate Studies (41.3): the normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree of this or any other recognized University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) in the relevant field. Applicants who have completed a post-graduate diploma are eligible for admission into a Master's programme. The number of credits to be allowed towards the Master's programme will be assessed on admission.
- The Departmental Special Regulations: a) A candidate must hold a Major in French in a Single Major or Combined-Major Bachelor degree programme, from this university or another recognized institution; or b) A degree classification of Second class second division/2(ii) with at least 65% in the subject French; or c) other qualifications that in the view of Senate are deemed equivalent to those in Graduate School Regulations.

#### 1.3 Credit Transfer

Students within an Exchange Programme shall benefit from the transfer of credits, as stipulated in the UB Regulations and/or Memoranda of Understanding.

#### 1.4 Recognition of Prior Learning

The Department shall interview candidates whom it deems worthy of admission but who do not satisfy the requirements of the regulations.

#### Programme Structure

This NCQF level 9 two-year MA programme qualification is worth a minimum total of 63 credits (converted into 252 OBE credits) and offers three specialisations:

- Translation/ Interpreting
- Teaching of French as a Foreign Language
- Literature

#### The programme allocates credits as follows:

- 4 Core Curriculum Courses (Language, Culture And Research Methodology): 12 Credits;
- 10 Core courses in the chosen specialisation (Teaching French as a Foreign Language, Literature or Translation/Interpreting): 30 credits
- 2 Optional courses (to be taken in any other two specialisations): 6 credits
- A Research Essay (Literature) or Teaching Practice + Report (Teaching of French as a Foreign Language) or Translation Placement + Report (Translation/Interpreting): 15 credits.

The structure of the proposed programme is as follows:

#### YEAR 1

#### SEMESTER ONE

Take both Core Curriculum courses + 3 courses in the chosen specialisation (total of 5 courses)

#### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE601 Advanced French Language C1.1

Core Curr. (3)

FRE602 Cultural Anthropology & Globalization

in Francophone Core Curr. (3)

#### African Countries

#### Specialisation in LITTERATURE

FRE611 Linguistics Approach to the French Text Core Curr. (3)

FRE612 Francophone Literary Theory

Core Curr. (3)

FRE613 Deconstruction of "Representation" in LiteratureCore Curr. (3)

## Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE621 French on Specific Purpose: Curriculum Development Core Curr. (3)

FRE622 Didactics of Teaching French as a Foreign

Language: Core Curr. (3)

An Introduction

FRE623 Teaching Oral & Written Skills in a French as

a ForeignCore Curr. (3)

Language Classroom

#### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

FRE631 Introduction to Translation Technology Core Curr. (3)

FRE632 Theories of Translation & Interpreting
Core Curr (3)

FRE633 Conference Interpreting 1 Core Curr. (3)

TOTAL CREDITS 15

#### SEMESTER TWO

Take the Core Curriculum course + 4 courses in the chosen specialisation + minimum 1 option to choose among the other specialisation Core courses offered or any relevant MA programme (total of 6 courses minimum)

#### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE603 Research Methods & Dissertation Planning Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in LITTERATURE

FRE614 Postcolonial Literary Theory Core (3)
FRE615 Literature, Gender & Sexuality Core (3)
FRE616 Readings & Analysis of Francophone Literary
Texts Core (3) FRE617

# Popular & Mass Literatures in French Core Curr. (3) Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE624 Assessment Practices in French as a Foreign Language Core Curr. (3)

FRE625 Teaching French PhoneticsCore Curr. (3)

FRE626 ICT in the French as a Foreign Language Classroom Core Curr. (3)

FRE627 Workshop on French Language Curriculum
Design 1Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

FRE634 Public Service Translation & Interpreting 1 Core (3) FRE635 Audio-visual Translation 1

Core (3)

Legal Translation & Interpreting FRE636

1 Core (3)

Conference Interpreting 2 FRF637

Core (3) TOTAL CREDITS 18

#### YEAR 2 SEMESTER THREE

Take the Core curriculum course + 3 specialisation courses + minimum 1 option to choose among the other specialisation Core courses offered or any relevant MA programme (total of 5 courses minimum)

#### CORE CURRICULUM

FRE701 Advanced French Language C1.2 Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in LITTERATURE

FRE711 Seminar in Theory of Literature Core Curr. (3)

Theory of Reception & Reading FRF712

Core Curr. (3)

Comparative Study of the World Literature FRF713

Core Curr. (3)

#### Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE721 Teaching French as a Foreign Language: Module DesignCore Curr. (3)

FRE722 Analysis, Assessment & Design of Teaching

Resources

FRF723 Design of digital resources for the French

ClassroomCore Curr. (3)

### Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION

FRE731 Public Service Translation & Interpreting 2 Core Curr (3)

FRE732 Audio-Visual Translation 2 Core Curr. (3) FRF733

Legal Translation & Interpreting 2

Core Curr. (3)

**TOTAL CREDITS 15** 

#### SEMESTER FOUR

Specialisation in LITTERATURE

FRE714 Research Essay. Core (15)

Specialisation in METHODOLOGY OF FRENCH AS A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

FRE724 Teaching Practice: Internship Core (15)

Specialisation in TRANSLATION/INTERPRETATION Translation Placement Core (15) FRF734 TOTAL CREDITS 63

Course descriptions

French Language courses

FRE 601 Advanced French Language C1.1 (Core)

This French Language course intends to develop students' advanced communication skills in French. At the end of the semester, students will achieve proficiency in the use of the French language at C1.1 level (Proficient User level).

#### FRE 602 Cultural Anthropology and Globalization in Francophone African Countries (core)

This course aims at giving students an opportunity to develop critical approaches to the representation of Africa and a critical appreciation of the relationship between scholarship on Africa and the political history of the continent. Cultural Anthropology can play a positive role in enhancing our understanding, appreciation and celebration of other cultures, ethnicities and religions or ideologies within and beyond our borders.

#### FRE 611 Linguistics Approach to the French Text (Core)

This course aims at introducing students to the analysis of literary texts. Focus will be laid more particularly on the contribution of two sub-disciplines of applied linguistics, namely Discourse analysis and Stylistics, in analysing literature.

#### FRE 612 Francophone Literary Theory (core)

The course aims at helping students capture the many dimensions of francophone culture and identity expressed through literary texts and see them through an individualized consciousness. It will also help students understand the francophone philosophy and in introspection help them have a deeper understanding of

#### FRE 613 Deconstruction of "Representation" in Literature (core)

This course aims at introducing learners to the notions of "Deconstruction" and "Representation" and their relations in literature, hence putting forth a constant advancement of new cultural paradigms. The act of deconstruction of meaning as well as representation calls for an in-depth critical analysis, therefore, this course will be used as a platform where students will apply their critical analysis skills.

#### FRE 614 Postcolonial Literary Theory (core)

The course on post-colonialism introduced through interaction with literature aims at creating awareness among students and giving them an opportunity to engage in debates with regard to their own cultural and historical experiences.

#### FRE 615 Literature, Gender and Sexuality (core)

This course aims at providing an understanding of gender issues prevailing in Africa such as: race, ethnicity, women's lives, sex roles, marriage, power relationships, hierarchies, inequalities, resistance and social statement and protest. It will provide a gendered understanding of prevailing discourses, ideologies, social practices and cultures as revealed in representative African literary works written in French. Moreover, this course will enable students to gain the following transferrable skills: Social awareness skills, Critical & creative thinking as well as Research & information skills

#### FRE 616 Readings & Analysis of Francophone literary Texts (core)

This course aims at helping students acquire in-depth knowledge in theories and literary critics (structural, linguistics, narrative and discursive analysis, just to name a few) in order to better their general knowledge, critical thinking and literary abilities. It essentially aims at applying literary theories and the functioning of the literary object and on the other hand the practical use of the discursive analysis.

#### FRE 617 Popular and Mass Literatures in French (core)

This course aims at introducing students to a wide range of popular literature and mass literature in France and Africa. The course will equally familiarise students with the problems inherent to para literature as well as the analysis methods and the different genres which are linked to it. They will eventually develop intellectual skills in the ability to identify, investigate, analyse, formulate and advocate for solutions to problems.

FRE 621 French on Specific Purpose: Curriculum Development (core)

The aim of this course is to equip students with mastery of the curriculum design process applied to French for Specific Purpose (hereinafter referred to as FSP). It will also enable them to deploy practical and efficient techniques to answer any FSP training request and design the appropriate training offer for any professional context: French for Tourism, Business, Diplomacy; Medical or Legal French, etc.

#### FRE 622 Didactics of Teaching French as a Foreign Language: An introduction (core)

This course aims to introduce learners to the theoretical foundations and methodological approaches of French as a Foreign Language. It is designed to help learners understand the sociolinguistic, institutional, historical and methodological aspects of language teaching in general and French as a foreign language in particular. FRE 623 Teaching Oral and Written Skills in a French as a Foreign language classroom (core)

This course aims to equip learners with the necessary skills needed to teach oral and written skills in French as a Foreign Language. It is designed to help learners understand the difference between oral and written skills, different types of oral and written activities in a foreign language classroom as well as ways in which they can develop such skills in their future learners.

FRE 624 Assessment Practices in French as a Foreign Language (core)

This course is intended for teachers-to-be or teacher trainers willing to master assessment in the French as a Foreign Language (hereinafter FFL) classroom. Based on the action-oriented approach and the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, this course will train students to discover and appropriately employ existing assessment tools but also to design their own assessment material aligned with the learning outcomes of the course taught.

#### FRE 625 Teaching French Phonetics (core)

At the end of this course, the students will be able to integrate phonetics into their French as a Foreign Language classroom in an efficient manner and apply pedagogical techniques to prepare, teach, assess and remediate phonetics learning activities by employing a wide range of teaching resources.

#### FRE 626 ICT Integration in the French Classroom (core)

The aim of this course is to make learners master the French as a Foreign Language digital environment and grow into confident and effective Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) users. The upgrade of their skills and the acquisition of new ones will enable the students to integrate digital technology in the learning and teaching of French as a Foreign Language before. during and after class and thus enrich the learning and teaching. The students will also develop analytical skills and learn how to communicate, exchange and mutualise resources and good practice through ICT.

#### FRE 627 Workshop on French Language Curriculum Design 1 (core)

This is an advanced seminar aimed at introducing students to theories of curriculum design and equipping them with skills of designing a curriculum design for a foreign language. Students will acquire useful skills to design a learning programme suited to a particular context and elaborate pedagogical activities suited to specific objectives

#### FRE 631 Introduction to Translation Technology (core)

This course is designed to introduce and train students

on the integration of an IT environment to their work with the aim of improving both the quality and the productivity of their work. Students will be introduced to computer-aided translation (CAT) tools for the construction and management of translation memory (TM), terminology database (TD), documentation and exploiting translation resources available on the Internet.

#### FRE 632 Theories of Translation and Interpreting (core)

The aim of this course is to equip students with skills, knowledge and understanding required to work as translators and/or interpreters in different cultural settings. It will enable them to develop the skills in translation, interpreting, analytical thinking, research and collaboration that are essential to today's workplace and will equip them with skills necessary to facilitate communication between different cultures.

#### FRE 633 Conference Interpreting 1 (core)

The aim of this course is to develop and refine students' conference Interpretation skills. Students will gain a solid foundation of both consecutive and simultaneous interpretation skills into and out of their languages.

FRE 634 Public Service Translation and Interpreting 1 (core)

The aim of this practical course is to train students with skills, knowledge and understanding required to work as public service interpreters in different settings.

#### FRE 635 Audio-visual Translation 1 (core)

This course aims at equipping students with skills in translating audio-visual texts and covers a range of areas, including accessibility (subtitling for the deaf and audio description for the hard of hearing, live surtitling) and dubbing.

#### FRE 636 Legal Translation and Interpreting 1 (core)

The aim of this practical course is to help students acquire knowledge and competence to interpret in courts or any other place where legal language is used and to translate legally binding documents.

#### FRE 701 Advanced French Language C1.2 (core)

This French Language course intends to develop students' advances communication and linguistic skills in French as well as mediation. The aim is to reach a proficiency level of C1.2 Proficient User level).

#### FRE 711 Seminar in Theory of Literature (core)

The objective of this seminar in Theory of Literature is to consider the epistemological presuppositions of theoretical discourses on literature.

#### FRE 712 Theory of Reception & Reading (Core)

This course aims at introducing students to a version of reader-response literary theory: the theory of reception and reading emphasizes each particular reader's reception or interpretation in making meaning in a literary text. The end objective being to have students appreciate interpretation of a literary text from different perspectives. Students will learn the multiple ways to read a text, and the reader's interpretation can differ from what the artist intended.

## FRE 713 Comparative Study of the World Literatures (Core)

This course aims at introducing students to the practice, methodology and theory of comparative literature from across the world, written in many different languages and belonging to different cultures and eras.

#### FRE 714 Research Essay (Core)

This course will introduce students to the study of translation techniques concerning texts in the areas of business, law, science, literature, tourism, technology,

social science etc. These techniques include the following: summarising, editing, and proofreading, glossary-building etc.

## FRE 721 Teaching French as a Foreign Language: Module Design (Core)

This course aims at helping learners acquire skills in the design and production of French as a foreign language lesson modules from relevant authentic material using the communicative and action-oriented approach.

## FRE 722 Analysis, Assessment & Design of Teaching Resources Core)

The aim of this course is to enable students to develop skills for analysing, designing and evaluating teaching and learning materials. Is will also enable students to test the effectiveness and usefulness of the existing teaching and learning materials.

## FRE 723 Design of digital resources for the French Classroom (Core)

Its aim is to develop the teacher's conceptual, technical and pedagogical mastery of digital tools and resources so as to enrich the E-learning experience of their French as a Foreign Language (hereinafter FFL) students. The course intends to turn ICT users into designers of digital resources, such as auto-corrective exercises or online course on a LMS, aligned with the FFL course Learning Outcomes.

#### FRE 724 Teaching Practice (Core)

This course is a follow up to FRE 552 Introduction to Specialised Translation. Its aim is to help students further develop their translation techniques concerning texts in the areas of business, law, science, literature, tourism, technology, social science etc. These techniques include the following: summarising, editing, and proofreading, glossary-building etc.

## FRE 731 Public Service Translation and Interpreting 2 (Core)

The aim of this practical course is to cover in more depth and further develop the topics taught in the "Public Service Translation and Interpreting I".

#### FRE 732 Audio-Visual Translation 2 (Core)

The aim of this practical course is to cover in depth and further develop the topics taught in the "FRE 635 Audiovisual Translation I", that is it to equip students with skills in translating audio-visual texts and covers a range of areas, including accessibility (subtitling for the deaf and audio description for the hard of hearing, live surtitling) and dubbing.

#### FRE 733 Legal Translation & Interpreting 2 (core)

The aim of this practical course is to cover in more depth and further develop the topics taught in the "Legal Translation and Interpreting 1", that is to help students acquire knowledge and competence to interpret in courts or any other place where legal language is used and to translate legally binding documents.

#### FRE 734 Practice of Translation and Interpreting (core)

This course aims at confronting the students to the professional world, its challenges and obstacles. Through an individually negotiated professional practice project, students will work on real projects in a simulated environment and receive feedback from an experienced practitioner as well as from their supervisor. This project will synthesize students' knowledge and will enable them to connect theory and practice.

#### **DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**

# Master of Arts Programme in History

#### **Entry Requirements**

#### MA Degrees & Postgraduate Diplomas

Applicants should normally have either (a) a Bachelor's degree of the University of Botswana of at least second class, second division, with an average of at least 65% in History or Archaeology courses, or (b) a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, which in the opinion of the History Department is of the same standard, from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

Applicants who do not meet the above requirements may be considered for admission after the Department has satisfied itself that the candidate has the capability to complete the programme successfully. In all cases, the questions of whether an applicant is qualified, and of which applicants shall be given preference if there are more qualified applicants than can be admitted, shall be determined by the History Department on the basis of its judgment of the candidate's academic abilities. In making this determination the Department may take into account the applicant's academic record, the applicant's work experience, and any other information provided by the applicant; and may interview the applicant and require the applicant to undergo further assessment at the Department's discretion.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in History

#### MPhil Programme

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- a. Applicants with a Master's Degree in History, Archaeology, or Museum Studies from a recognized university or equipment or equivalent institution of higher learning, or with a First Class Bachelor's or equivalent degree.
- b. Applicants with at least a one-year graduate qualifications from a recognized university of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to a proposed research Dissertation may be admitted subject to the discretion of the Department of History Board.

#### PhD Programme

The following candidates are eligible for admission:

- Applicants already registered for the MPhil Programme shall be permitted to transfer to the PhD Programme in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.2;
- Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree in History from a recognized university or institution of higher learning;
- c. Applicants with an MPhil or equivalent degree from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning in any subject which is deemed relevant to the proposed research topic by the Department of History; in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.31.2, applicants who do not satisfy the above qualifications shall initially register for the MPhil Programme

#### Programme Structure

The courses are:

HIS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in History

HIS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in History (PhD)

#### Duration

MA:

Full-time: 2 years (i.e. 2 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or 3 semesters of coursework and 1 semester of Research Essay).

Part-time: 3 years (i.e. 4 semesters of coursework and 2 semesters of Dissertation or Research Essay).

2 years (full-time minimum) PhD: 3 years (full-time minimum)

#### Course Structure

MA Degree in History.

(all courses 3 credits, except Dissertation Courses HIS 662 & HIS 751)

#### Core courses

HIS 602	Philosophy of History	
HIS 603	Historiographical Issues in Pre-colonial	
	Southern Africa	
HIS 604	Historiographical Issues in Modern Sout Africa	
Ontional courses		

HIS 601 History Research Methodology

Optional c	ourses
HIS 611	Introduction to the Economic History
HIS 612	Case Studies in the Economic History of
	Africa
HIS 613	Political and Economic Aspects of
	Imperialism
HIS 614	Cultural and Environmental Approaches t
	the History of Imperialism
HIS 615	History of Religion in Africa
HIS 616	Religion and Power in Botswana
HIS 627	Archaeology for Teachers Special Topic
	courses (optional)
HIS 651	Special Topic I
HIS 652	Special Topic II
HIS 653	Special Topic III
HIS 654	Special Topic IV

#### Special Topics currently approved by the History Department Board:

Historiography of Conquest & Response in Africa Historiography of the African Diaspora Historiography of Labour Migration in Southern Africa Khoesan History in Southern Africa Impact of the Two World Wars on Botswana History of Film with special Reference to Africa The British South Africa Company and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1888 - 1913 Seretse Khama and the Independence of Botswana, 1949 - 1980 Military History of Botswana

#### Other optional courses

With the approval of the History Department Board, candidates may take courses offered by other Departments which shall be counted as substituting for optional History courses. Appropriate courses from the Master's level programmes of the following departments will normally be approved: African Languages and Literature, Theology and Religious Studies, Sociology (Development Studies), Political and Administrative Studies, and Environmental Science. Courses from other departments may be approved especially in the case of courses relevant to particular research projects pr posed by candidates.

#### Dissertation courses (core)

HIS 662 Research Proposal for Dissertation The proposal must be accepted by the History Department Board before a candidate proceeds to HIS 750.

#### HIS 750 Dissertation

Candidates conduct research under the supervision

of a Supervisor or Supervisors assigned by the History Department Board. The Dissertation must conform to all guidelines laid down by the History Department Board concerning format, structure, etc. The length of the Dissertation shall be as laid down in General Regulation

### **DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY** AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Degrees offered: Master's, MPhil and PhD in Library and Information Studies; Master's in Archives and Records Management

#### Special Regulations for the Master's in Library and Information Studies

Subject to the provisions of the Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### **Entrance Requirements**

South

The entrance requirements for the Master's Degree in Library and Information Studies are as follows:

- a) The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the MLIS shall be a first Degree in any subject obtained from this University or equivalent institutions with at least a minimum second class lower division or equivalent. Holders of degrees other than Library and Information Studies will also be considered.
- b) Applicants who have obtained a pass Degree at the undergraduate level and who have obtained a minimum of credit in the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Studies (PGDLIS) or its equivalent from this University or any recognized university may be admitted directly to Year Two of the MLIS Pro-gramme.

#### Programme Structure

The MLIS Programme extends over four semesters of full-time study and six semesters of part-time study in the single subject Library and Information Studies, leading to the award of a Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree. The MLIS Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The Programme shall consist of a minimum of 57 credits.

The first year will consist mainly of coursework and developing a research proposal. The coursework consists of core courses in Library and information Studies, Information Science and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of Archives and Records Management, as well as optional courses. It is also possible to select other electives offered at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department.

A two-month practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long vacation, leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of LIS729.

In the second year, students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 40.74. Part-time MLIS students shall complete the MLIS in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

#### Semester L

#### Core Courses

LIS 600	Computers and Data Communications
LIS620	Foundations of the Information Profession
LIS 621	Theory and Practice of Cataloguing and
	Classification

#### Ontional Courses

LIS 630

	Magazine Production
LIS 634	Knowledge Management for the
	Information Professional
LIS 635	Business Information Systems
LIS 602	Database Systems
LIS 607	Web Design and Multimedia
LIS 628	Information Entrepreneurship Skills
REC 603	Advanced Course in Preservation and
	Conservation
REC 605	Legal Aspects of Information

Technical Writing, Editing and Newsletter/

#### Semester 2

Core Coursesl of Graduate Studies		
LIS 622	Information Storage and Retrieval	
LIS 623	Information Needs, Sources and Services	
LIS 624	General Management in Information	
	Services	
LIS 627	Research Methods And Proposals	
REC 602	Theory and Practice of Archives Management	

#### **Optional Courses**

LIS 605

	Systems
LIS 626	Information Networks and Networking
	(Pre-requisite LIS600)
LIS 632	Special Topics in Library and Information
	Science and Archives and

Concepts of Geographic Information

#### Records Management

INCCUTUS IV	ialiayciliciit
LIS 636	Cataloguing Electronic Resources (Pre-
	requisite LIS600)
REC 604	Electronic Records Management

#### Winter Vacation

Core Courses

LIS 729 Practical Placement

#### Semester 3

LIS 700 Dissertation (12, prerequisite LIS 627)

#### Semester 4

LIS 700 Dissertation (12, prerequisite LIS 627)

#### Dissertation Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation41.9.

#### Assessment and Examinations

Evaluation of students' performance in the MLIS Programme shall be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1:1 except LIS729: Practical Attachment, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations will be three hours' duration unless stated otherwise. The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both nominated by the Department.

#### Award of Degree

To be awarded the Master's in Library and Information Studies Degree, a student must be credited with at least 57 credits, including all core courses: 27 credits in the first year, 6 credits in the winter vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 00.85 shall apply.

#### Master in Archives And Records Management (MARM)

#### Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of the academic General

Regulations and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### **Entrance Qualifications**

- The normal minimum entrance qualification shall be a Bachelor's degree in any subject obtained from this or any other recognized university or equivalent institution with at least a minimum of a second-class lower division or equivalent or a minimum of 3.0 GPA.
- Holders of a pass degree at undergraduate level in any subject with two years relevant work experience are eligible for admission into the MARM programme.

#### Program Structure

The programme shall extend over four semesters leading to the award of a Master's in Archives and Records Management. The programme shall extend over 6 semesters for part-time MARM students.

The program shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 40.321. The curriculum shall consist of credit units, that is, the number of course hours per week. The program shall consist of a minimum of 54 credits. The first year consists mainly of course work, developing research proposal and a practical attachment. In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The coursework consists of core courses (common to Library and Information work coded LIS) and courses specifically devoted to the theory and practice of archives and records management coded REC. Optional courses can be selected from other departments and faculties at the Master's level. However, such courses can only be chosen with the approval of the Head of the Department of Library and Information Studies.

A practical attachment will be undertaken after the first year, during the long-vacation, for a period of two (2) months leading to the development of a professional report under the auspices of REC 611.

In the second year students will carry out their research and write a Dissertation. The Dissertation shall be completed in accordance to the provisions of General Regulation 41.9.

Part-time MARM students shall complete the MARM in 6 semesters. A student shall be expected to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester.

LIS 628

Semester 1			
Core			
REC 601	Theory and Practice of Records		
	Management		
REC 603	Advanced Course in Conservation and		
	Preservation		
REC 606	Computer Applications for Archives and		
	Records Management		
Optional			
REC 603	Advanced course in preservation &		
cons	conservation		

cons	servation
REC 605	Legal aspects of information
LIS 620	Foundation of the Information Profession
LIS 621	Theory & Practice of Cataloguing and
	Classification
LIS 630	Technical writing, editing and Newsletter

LIS 630	Technical writing, editing and Newsle
	Magazine production
LIS 634	Knowledge management for the
	information Professional
LIS 635	Business information systems
LIS 602	Database systems
LIS 607	Web design and multimedia

Information entrepreneurship skills

Semester 2		2
	Core RFC 602	Theory & Practice of Archives management
	REC 604	Electronic Records Management
	LIS 627	Research Methods and Proposals
	Optional	
	REC 607	Managing Audio-visual Archives
	REC 608	Business Records Management
	REC 609	Archival Public Services, systems and the
		Profession
	REC 610	Management of specialized Records

LIS 624 General Management in Information Services LIS 626 Information networks and networking (Pre: LIS 600) LIS 632 Special topics in information science & archives and records management LIS 636 Cataloguing Electronic Resources (PrLIS621)

Winter vacation (core) REC 611 Practical Placement

REC 700 Dissertation (Pr LIS627)

#### Semester 4

REC 700 Dissertation (Pr LIS627)

#### Assessment and Examinations

Evaluation of students' performance in the program Shall be based on continuous assessment and a project or a formal examination at the end of each semester. The weighting between continuous assessment and formal examination shall be 1: 1. Continuous Assessment in year one shall comprise at least two assignments, practical exercises or tests in each course. Formal examination shall comprise one paper of three hours duration in each course. The overall course grade will be computed as General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with Academic General Regulation 00.86. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the department.

#### Dissertation Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation

#### Award of the Master of Archives and Records Management (MARM)

A student to be awarded the Master of Archives and Records Management degree must: be credited with 57 credits including all core courses distributed in the following manner: 12 credits in the first semester, 15 credits in the second semester of the first year and 6 credits of practical attachment carried out in the long vacation, and 24 credits in the second year. Regulation 41.6.2 shall apply.

## MPhil and PhD Degrees in Library and Information

Doctor of Philosophy - Library and Information studies

#### Preamble

Subject to the provisions of the Academic General Regulations 50.2 and Faculty of Humanities, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply. The degree is carried out through supervised research, but with required coursework that is deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

The normal minimum qualifications for entry into the PhD shall be a:

- An appropriate Master's (MSc, MA, MEd, MPhil or equivalent)
- Applications shall initially have a provisional registration into the PhD, and subsequently transfer registration to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer of registration.

#### **Duration of Programme**

The normal duration of the degree shall be as follows:

- A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis
- A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 16 semesters on a part-time basis.
- Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 16 semesters

Further information on program structure are found in the Academic General Regulations 50.4- 50.5

#### Programme Structure

The courses are:

LIS 801 Seminar Paper MPhil Proposal Defense 115 802

Supervised Research and Thesis in Library LIS 800 and Information Studies (MPhil) LIS 900

Supervised Research and Thesis in Library and Information Studies (PhD)

#### **DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA STUDIES**

Master of Arts in Media & Communication

The Department of Media Studies offers a graduate programme leading to the award of the Master of Arts (MA) Media & Communication (MMC) in one of the following areas of specialization:

- lournalism
- Digital Media Production
- **Public Relations**

#### Entry Requirements

The minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's in Media Studies or related discipline from UB or any other recognized university with at least a second class, second division or equivalent (3.0 GPA, on a 5-point scale) degree.

Candidates with a pass grade or equivalent, and who have at least two years of relevant work experience, may be considered for provisional admission.

Applicants who have completed a Post-graduate Diploma in media or related discipline are eligible for admission into MMC.

Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board and the Dean, School of Graduate Studies, students seeking to transfer from another recognized institution may be credited with up to a maximum of one-third of the total number of credits required for the MMC. A transfer student must meet existing Departmental and Faculty requisites for the MMC.

#### Programme Structure

The programme shall extend four semesters for full time and at least six semesters for part time students.

In each semester, courses shall be drawn from core. optional and approved additional non-media optional courses at the appropriate level taken from Departments in other Faculties, by permission of the Media Studies Graduate Board and by the Department offering the course.

Year 1 / Semester 1

Core courses

MMC 601 Media & Communication Theories MMC 602 Media Policy, Regulation & Law

**Optional Courses** 

MMC 603 Advanced Reporting

MMC 604 Producing for Non-Broadcast Media

MMC 605 Strategic Public Relations MMC 613 Advanced Data Journalism MMC 614 Documentary Production MMC 615 Advertising & Society

During the first year, students shall take one optional course to be taken as an additional non-media course from outside Media Studies Department with permission of the Media Studies Board and by the Department offering the course.

Year 1/ Semester 2

Core courses

MMC 611 Media & Communication Ethics

MMC 612 Media Research Methods

**Optional Courses** 

MMC 703 Issues in Print Journalism Editing MMC 704 Advanced Broadcast Programming

MMC 705 Speech, Communication & Rhetoric

MMC 713 Multimedia Reporting

MMC 714 Applied New Media

MMC 715 Communication, Globalisation and Cultural Diversity

During the second year, students shall take another one course to be taken as an additional non-media course from outside Media Studies Department with permission of the Media Studies Board and by the Department offering the course.

Year 2/ Semester 1

Core Courses

MMC 701 Supervised Media Project / Dissertation 1

MMC 711 Media Management

Year 2/ Semester 2

Core Courses

MMC 702 Supervised Media Project / Dissertation 2

MMC 712 Media, Society & the Global World

Departmental Regulations for MA Media & Communication

#### Assessment and Examinations

The overall course grade will be computed as per General Regulation 40.532 and the GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Regulation 00.86. An internal and external examiner, both nominated by the Department will examine each project/dissertation.

#### Modes of Assessment

Evaluation of student's performance on the MMC shall be based on continuous assessment that is both formative and summative, and deemed appropriate, fair, transparent and equitable, using a wide range of assessment modes. These will be designed to allow all students the opportunity to demonstrate their achievement of learning outcomes. During the course of their studies, students will be provided with timely, detailed and quality feedback on their work in ways that promote learning and facilitate improvement and growth.

The final course assessment for MMC701 will be a proposal for a research project/dissertation [minimum] 10 000 words] supported by a verbal presentation.

MMC710 is constitute either a completed professional project plus maximum 10 000 words exegesis, or a complete dissertation of maximum 40 000 words.

Award of Degree

To be awarded the Master of Arts in Media and Communication qualification, a student must successfully complete 60 credits, including all core courses: 30 credits in the first year, and 30 in the second

### DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY & RELIGIOUS STUDIES

## Master of Arts Degree in Theology and Religious Studies

#### **Entry Requirements**

The normal entry requirement shall be as stipulated in the School of Graduate Studies General Regulation 41.0 and 50.0 and Departmental Regulations 4.0 to 4.4.

#### Programme Structure

The programme structure will be as prescribed underGeneral Regulations 40.61 and Departmental Regulations 5.2 to 5.6; 7.1 to 7.4.

Semester 1

Core course:

TRS 600 Research Methods

Optional courses:

a. Christian Theology:

TRS 601 Systematic Theology: Methodological Reflections

TRS 602 The Reformation and Counter-Reformation in Theological Perspective

TRS 603 Liberation Theologies in Developing

TRS 604 Old Testament Hermeneutics TRS 605 Biblical Hebrew for Beginners TRS 606 **New Testament Hermeneutics** 

TRS 607 Biblical Greek for Beginners TRS 608 Christianity and African Culture TRS 609 Christian Ethics and Social Issues

b. Religion and Philosophy:

African Divinities and Cosmologies TRS 620 TRS 621 Hinduism: Its Essence and Development TRS 622 Buddhism: Its Social History and Thought

A Critical Study of Islamic Sources

TRS 623 Inter-Testamentary and Rabbinicm Judaism

TRS 625 History of Christianity in Africa Ethics and Religion TRS 626

Philosophical Reflections on God TRS 627

Religion and Society TRS 628 TRS629 Debates in African Philosophy

Semester 2

Core course:

TRS 624

Research Methods And Proposals LIS 627

Optional courses:

a. Christian Theology:

Modern and Contemporary Theologies TRS 611 TRS 612 Major Themes in Reformation Theology TRS 613 Theologies of Gender and Identity TRS 614 Advanced Old Testament Hermeneutics

TRS 615 Hebrew Grammar and Translation TRS 616 Advanced New Testament Hermeneutics TRS617 Greek Grammar and Translation TRS618 Theologies of African Independent

TRS 619 Moral Theologies and Pluralism

b. Religion and Philosophy

TRS 630 African Traditional Religions in Contemporary Society TRS 631 Hinduism in Modern Society TRS 632 Buddhism in Modern World TRS 633 Judaism and Modernity TRS 634 Modern Muslim Society

TRS 635 History of Christianity in Botswana

TRS 636 **Professional Ethics** 

Critical Philosophical Themes on Religion TRS 637

TRS 638 Religion and Modernity TRS 639 Rational Psychology

Semeseter 3

TRS 700 Desertation

Semester 4

TRS700 Desertation

Assessment

Assessment shall be as per General Regulation 00.8 and Departmental Regulations 10.0.

## MPhil/PhD in Theology and **Religious Studies**

The Department of Theology and Religious Studies (TRS) is one of seven departments that constitute the Faculty of Humanities. It plays a crucial role as one of the key stakeholders within the University structures. At the undergraduate level, the TRS Department offers a Bachelor of Arts program. The TRS Department also offers a Master of Arts in Theology and Religious Studies on a full-time and part-time basis. The MA program was introduced during the 1980s. Since then a number of people have graduated.

#### Aims and Objectives:

The TRS Department's mission statement, which falls in line with the university's mission, is "to advance the intellectual and human resource capability of the nation and the international community". One of the goals of the University's Strategic Plan, " A Strategy for Excellence", is to provide relevant and high quality academic programs with inspired academic confidence and leadership in the tertiary education sector. It intends to deliver excellence in all it does thereby acquiring a growing national, regional and international reputation. This, in turn, will position the University of Botswana as a leading university in Africa. For this mission to be actualized, the TRS Department has identified a number of Aims and Objectives. These are:

- To stimulate research in the area of Theology, Religious studies and Philosophy by explaining how these dimensions affect the day-to-day life of the individual and the nation as a whole
- To contribute to the enhancement of undergraduate programs by absorbing into these programs relevant findings from postgraduate research.
- To provide an opportunity for Batswana citizens and others from SADC and beyond to obtain the highest level of professional qualification in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To assist in the training of individuals in public service, the private sector, and religious institutions in order to develop the country's human resources.
- To enable students to acquire a better understanding of humanity in its totality via the

- process of thinking critically and creatively.
- To collaborate with other UB Departments and Faculties by mounting interdisciplinary programs to enhance and enrich the MPhil and PhD that will grant potential candidates better job opportunities.
- To cooperate with other university agencies such as the Centre for Continuing Education in upgrading the knowledge and skills of teachers, ministers of religion, and other public servants who may wish to acquire theological and philosophical training on part-time basis, or via distance learning, or who may wish to register for tailor-made study programs in different centres around the country.
- To strengthen the present MA program in Theology and Religious Studies through the sharing of resources and information with the MPhil/PhD program.
- To produce quality graduates who are equipped to critically interact with society in one of the four areas of specialization, namely Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- To enhance the knowledge and understanding of the religio-cultural heritage of the Botswana society, the SADC region, the rest of the African continent and the rest of the world through intensive research and analysis.
- To help to achieve the Vision and Mission of the Department and the University.

#### Rationale:

The University's Vision is to "be a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world." The TRS Department sees itself contributing substantially and effectively through the introduction of MPhil/PhD programmes. The TRS Department also envis gesthat its programmes will add value to the University's priority areas of Teaching and Research. The introduction of these programs in the TRS Department will strengthen thepostgraduate MA programme. The MPhil and PhD candidates will have the opportunity of specializing in one of the following areas (as well as their subareas): Theology, Biblical Studies, Religious Studies and Philosophy. The establishment of these programs, which fall in line with the strategic plans of the Department and the Faculty will assist in the production of a pool of qualified personnel that is needed in the private and public sectors. Although Botswana considers itself to be a secular, democratic state, the majority of its citizens are religiously oriented. The information at hand reflects that 'secularism' as a phenomenon is not followed in all sectors of Botswana society and that it does not have wide-spread support. Many people are deeply immersed in religious matters. This shows that there is a definite need to study religion scientifically at a higher level.

#### Needs Assesment:

The TRS Department has been approached by numerous individuals from within the University of Botswana structures as well as from the region regarding its Doctoral st dies programme (letters attached). The Department expects some of its own MA gr duates and those currently registered to consider joining the MPhil/ PhD programme. During the university-wide review of semesterised pro-grammes the External Assessors for TRS recommended as follows: "The introduction of a PhD programme in TRS must receive urgent attention. The Department needs to be proactive to draw outstanding postgraduates for the PhD programme. PhD students can provide the capacity for the department to appoint research and teaching assistants that will nurture a research environment in the department". Again the TRS Advisory Board (27/3/9) and the Humanities Faculty Executive (28/4/9) strongly supported the idea of introducing the MPhil/PhD programme noting that it will enhance capacity building not only of people

working in church related organizations, but also in other sectors of the Botswana economy. The Department has a cadre of scholars with a wide range of expertise and specializations Potential MPhil/PhD students may therefore wish to enter programs that cover areas such as African Religious Traditions, African Philosophy, Cultural Studies, Gender/Feminist and postcolonial' Approaches to Biblical Studies, Pentecostalism, Ecumenism, Ethics, Religion/Theology and HIV&AIDS, Philosophies of African Religions, Religion and Society in SADC and Religion and International Relations. These areas have not been adequately dealt with by similar departments with which it competes in the region. The Department anticipates that it will, on average, attract three students annually and contribute to the development of Botswana's human resources.

## Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Theology & Religious

Studies

#### Preamble

The Department of Theology & Religious Studies offers MPhil and PhD degrees by supervised research only in accordance with UB General Regulation 50.0.

#### Admission Requirements for MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the University General Regulations for Master's and MPhil.

- a. Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Theology and Religious Studies with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized University or equivalent Institution of Higher Education or a Master's degree in order to do MPhil in TRS.
- Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in Philosophy with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; GPA of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent Institution of Higher Education in order to do MPhil in Philosophy.
- c. Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that have achieved at least an Upper Second Class performance (B average) in the subject Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy.
- d. Candidates who have obtained degrees in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy, but who do not meet the requirements above may be admitted to the programme, provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy. On the basis of this evaluation, the departmental board shall make recommendation to the School of Graduate Studies as to whether the candidate is admissible to the programme.

#### PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Theology, Religious Studies and Philosophy) programme shallbe in accordance with University Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Master's and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees. Students with a first degree honours in TRS

or equivalent (as stated in the University statutes) who apply for PhD, will be required to do one year of MPhil before they qualify for PhD. The following regulations shall also apply:

- (i) To register for the PhD degree (Theology and Religious Studies) a candidate must have obtained an MA, MTh or MPhil degree or equivalent in Theology and Religious Studies from a recognized university.
- (ii) To register for the PhD degree (Philosophy) a candidate must have obtained an MA or MPhil degree or equivalent in Philosophy from a recognized university.
- (ii) Candidates already registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.7.1.1.

#### Programme Structure

#### The courses are:

TRS 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (MPhil)
TRS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Theology and Religious Studies (PhD)

#### Submission of Applications for Admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2.

#### Registration

The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.3.

#### Programme

The MPhil/PhD programme will be carried out through supervised research as specified in the University General Regulations for the degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

#### Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University GeneralRegulation 50.5

#### Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as specified in the University General Regulation 50.6

#### Transfer of Registration

Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with University General Regulation 50.7

#### Thesis

Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.8

#### Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.9

#### Notification of Results and award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be inaccordance with University General Regulation 50.10 (UB Calendar 2006-2007).

## FACULTY OF MEDICINE

Master in Medicine (MMed)	7
Course Sequencing for Internal Medicine	7
Pathology	7
Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) In Biomedical Sciences	7

### **FACULTY OF MEDICINE (FOM)**

Master in Medicine (MMed)

#### Background

The new Faculty of Medicine (FOM) at the University of Botswana (UB) offers both undergraduate (MBBS) and postgraduate degrees (MMed). The following 4 year long postgraduate training programmes (start in January) are available:

- Anaesthesia & Critical Care (Princess Marina and South African academic hospitals
- Emergency Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town academic hospitals
- Family Medicine (Mahalapye District Hospital, Letsholathebe II Memorial Hospital, Maun)
- Internal Medicine (Princess Marina and University of Cape Town and Stellenbosch Univ academic hospitals
- Paediatrics and Adolescent Health (Princess Marina and Univ of Witwatersrand academic hospitals)
- Public Health Medicine (based in Gaborone with district rotations)
- Pathology (Anatomical and Clinical) UB, National Health Lab and South African academic hospitals

#### Transfers

Any Motswana who started postgraduate training elsewhere and for whatever reason has not been able to complete a programme and still wants to pursue their studies, may be eligible to transfer into UB programmes for the above specialties on a case-by-case basis.

#### The Positions

MMed trainees will be in fulltime training though working in MOH facilities. Those on sponsorship from the government will receive compensation packages consistent with government policies and previous experience. Applicants not on Government sponsorship will have to arrange their own sponsorship to cover UB fees, books and related items, travel and living expenses.

#### Requirements

All applicants should have completed medical training at a recognized school of medicine and have been in active clinical practice for at least two years – one or more of which must have been in an approved internship programme. Whilst preference will be given to Botswana citizens, non-citizens with proof of sponsorship will be considered as well. It's the responsibility of the applicant to ensure they fulfill criteria for sponsorship by their prospective sponsor before applying.

#### **Application Procedures**

Completed applications must include: a. An up-to-date curriculum vitae listing education, work experience and relevant personal information. b. A statement of approximately 500 words indicating why the applicant is seeking postgraduate training in the particular specialty. c. Certified copies of qualifications and degrees as well as official transcripts from the applicant's medical school. d. Three letters of reference from professional contacts. e. Completed School of Graduate Studies application from.

#### Regulations

The Master of Medicine is offered as a medical postgraduate programme involving clinical rotations, course work and dissertation. Trainees will be working full time in health establishments and undertaking training as an integral part of their clinical workload.

#### 1.0 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of the General Regulations 00, 40 and 41, the following Faculty of Medicine (FOM) regulations shall apply.

#### 2.0 Degree Programme

All who successfully complete these programmes will be awarded an MMed degree from the University of Botswana and will qualify for specialty registration with the Botswana Health Professions Council.

#### 3.0 Entrance and Residential Requirements

- 3.1 Applicants must hold a first degree in Medicine or equivalent from recognized University and must have completed at least two years of clinical practice that must include at least 12 months in a recognized supervised internship programme.
- 3.2 Completed applications shall be received by the deadline set by the SOM immediately preceding the commencement of the academic year for which the application is made.
- 3.3 Applicants meeting basic entry requirements will be invited for an interview. Selection will be based on the candidate's competitiveness including the interview outcome. The overall assessment will be 30% for academic qualifications, 30% for relevant experience including supportive references and 40% for the interview.
- 3.4 The graduate student will commence her/his M. Med Programme on the date specified in the offer letter
- 3.5 The applicants will be required to start as a class on pre-set dates. An applicant unable to take up her/his admission may however resubmit her/his application in subsequent years.
- 3.6 A student may withdraw from studies by requesting permission to withdraw from the Department and the SGS. When such a request is approved by the Department and the SGS the student's registration may be suspended for up to 24 months [4 semesters].

#### 4.0 Programme Structure

- 4.1 The specialised M. Med. Areas share a common format.
- 4.2 Each requires four years of full time study which is consistent with SADC and other international standards. Candidates will complete eight semesters of Level 600 and 700 courses.
- 4.3 A dissertation is required.

#### 5.0 Progression and Research Requirements

- 5.1 Progress toward the M. Med. degree will be made through a balanced programme of study including didactic seminar instruction and supervised clinical apprenticeships in the specialty area of choice.
- 5.2 As an integrating capstone to this continuous learning process each student must write and defend a research-based dissertation. It is expected that the initial effort for this dissertation will begin early in the learner's career at UB and no later than the second semester courses GME 602 and 701; Introduction to Clinical Research & Introduction to Medical Literature respectively. Formal submission and examination of this work will occur at some point during the last two years of the M. Med programme. Academic credit structure to support the dissertation research may vary from specialty to specialty.
- 5.3 Students are generally required to progress through all the courses of the programme in sequence. However, in the early years of the programme there may be exceptional applicants who have completed one or more years of post-graduate training in other countries. Such candidates may apply to the Dean of FOM for special consideration in accordance with UB policy on prior learning.
- 5.4 Training shall be based on a tutorial and interactive learning model.
- 5.5 Supervision from clinical staff members shall be

- provided at different levels depending on the progress of the student and the difficulty or risk involved with the service/ procedure.
- 5.6 By the end of the programme all trainees will be expected to function independently in the vast majority of clinical situations to be encountered by the average practitioner in their disciplines.
- 5.7 While the seminar-based subject material can in general be well defined and presented in an orderly progression, the learning process for the clinical base is less structured and predictable. Patients arrive, are cared for, and provide unique learning opportunities at different times and in different settings. Competency is, of course, measured and reported during the entire learning experience, but each learner's sequential progress is different depending on the presentation of clinical material to the wards and clinics. This is a distinguishing feature of postgraduate medical education and it requires a very close interactive relationship between learner and mentor(s) throughout the training programme.
- 5.8 In the end the faculty is obliged to confirm that all learners have reached competency levels in all relevant areas of the chosen specialty but the integration of the individual patient based learning experiences will be different for each candidate.
- 5.9 Students who demonstrate conduct appropriate to the profession of medicine throughout the four years duration of the programme and successfully complete all the academic requirements of the programme will be eligible to graduate with a Master of Medicine degree.

#### 7.0 Conduct of students

- 7.1 Any conduct deemed inappropriate to the profession of medicine will be referred to the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine in writing. If these allegations are of a serious nature, the Dean may convene a Disciplinary Committee to investigate the allegations and to determine any actions to be taken. The allegations may be dismissed, or the student may be given a written warning, placed on probation or dismissed after consultation with the Dean of the School of Graduate Studies and the DVCAA. Any student who appears before the disciplinary committee more than once for allegations of a serious nature which are proved to be true is likely to be dismissed.
- 7.2 The opinion of the BHPC will be sought in cases of serious professional misconduct.

#### 8.0 Performance Evaluation

- 8.1 Rotations Evaluations
- 8.1.1 The resident's performance will be evaluated by the specialist/lecturer. A written evaluation will be completed at least once per rotation.
- 8.1.2 The record of evaluations of the residents will be maintained by the Faculty of Medicine. These written reports, completed on the evaluation form, will be kept in the resident's personal file. Residents will review their file any time he or she wishes.
- 8.1.3 Evaluations assess procedural skills, fund of medical knowledge, medical management ability, patient communication and relationship skills, acceptance of supervision, work ethic, patientcentred focus, understanding and application of socioeconomic principles, and medical record completion.
- 8.1.4 Verbal feedback will be given to the resident regarding the evaluation by the faculty.
- 8.1.5 The resident will be given a grade of P (progress), U (unsatisfactory) or I (incomplete) for each rotation.
- $8.1.6\,$  The Faculty members of the relevant Specialty will

- review residents' progress regularly.
- 8.1.7 The relevant Specialty Faculty members will meet the residents at regular intervals (at least quarterly), to evaluate their performance, give them feedback and listen to their concerns.
- Attendance at formal teaching sessions: Attendance is expected at all teaching sessions, unless in case of unavoidable clinical responsibilities, sickness or personal emergency, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Mandatory minimum attendance requirement of 80%.

#### 9.1 Unsatisfactory Evaluations

- 9.1.1 Those residents who do not receive a satisfactory grade for a rotation will be allowed to repeat that rotation once without penalty.
- 9.1.2 A second poor showing will result in the resident being placed on probation which will include specific requirements which must be met before it can be lifted.
- 9.1.3 A resident who remains on probation for more than 6 months is liable to termination from the programme

### 9.2 Dissertation and Examinations

- Candidates who have successfully completed Part 1 exam, dissertation, Part II exam and the rotations, shall be recommended by the FOM to Senate for award of the MMed degree of the University of Botswana
- 9.2.1 Residents shall be required to have a dissertation accepted by the examiners as well as pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree. The examinations shall be of similar standard as that of the College of Medicine of South Africa or similar international professional body for the respective specialties/disciplines. Where possible, desirable and advantageous, disciplines may use the South African College examinations which shall be accepted by the UB as equivalent to its own examinations and for purposes of meeting the academic requirements of the MMed programme.

# 9.2.2 Dissertation

- Residents will be required to take a course on clinical research and medical literature within the first two years as a prerequisite for their dissertation
- 9.2.2.2 Each resident will select their dissertation topic and supervisor by end of the first year. The resident will, with the assistance of the supervisor, develop an acceptable programme of the research project culminating in the submission and examination of the proposal by the seventh semester
- 9.2.2.3 The dissertation will have to be 2500 to 10 000 words (excluding footnotes, tables and appendices) and found to be of adequate standard by the examiners.
- Examination of the Dissertation shall be in 9224 accordance with the UB regulations [41.11] and shall be assessed as follows:
- a. Accepted and passed;
- b. Accepted pending minor modifications;
- c. Referred for major amendments; or
- d. Failed

The completion of required minor amendments to the Dissertation shall be coordinated by the Supervisor and certified by the Internal Examiner [41.11.5]. Major amendments shall be approved by the External Examiner [41.11.6].

- 9.2.3 The M. Med Part I examination must be passed by the resident within the first two years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations of both the Rotations and by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination. Residents will be given a pass or fail grade for the MMed Part 1 examination.
- A candidate who fails the MMed Part 1 9.2.3.1 exam shall be allowed to re-sit the Part I exam the following semester.
- The Part I exam will be available once every semester. Therefore within the first two years of the M Med programme there will be a maximum of four potential opportunities for the resident to
- 9.2.3.3 A candidate who does not pass the MMed Part I exam within the first two years of the MMed shall have their future with the MMed programme reviewed by the Faculty of Medicine Board, with strong consideration given to the recommendation by the relevant supervising department.
- If the Board decides that the candidate has otherwise performed well during their MMed and is worthy of further opportunities to pass the Part 1 exam, the candidate may remain in the M Med programme and re-sit the exam. Such a candidate will re-register for the MMed Part 1 examination preparation course and continue the clinical rotations of the fourth semester in Botswana. Once the candidate has successfully passed the part 1 exam they may commence third year (semester five) of the MMed programme.
- 9.2.3.5 If the Faculty of Medicine Board decides that the candidates overall performance during the M Med programme has been unsatisfactory, the Faculty of Medicine Board may decide to terminate the candidate's place in the M Med programme. A candidate shall commence rotations at external collaborating institutions only after successfully passing the Part-I M. Med examination and completing at least two years of the programme in Botswana.

9.2.3.6

- This section on examinations may not apply to all programmes. Please refer to the section on each programme for specifics on examinations. The MMed Part II examination will take place during fourth year of the MMed programme, and the candidates will be examined according to the training received. Satisfactory evaluations of the Rotations by the relevant faculty members shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part II examination. The Part Il examination may be taken before or after acceptance of the dissertation, but the resident has to have successfully completed the dissertation and passed the Part II examination in order to be recommended by the Faculty Board to the Senate for conferment of an MMed degree. Individual MMed programmes may set additional pre-requisites for the sitting of the Part II examination, e.g., the submission of case logs or performance
- A candidate who fails the M Med Part II exam shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be allowed to re-sit the exam the following semester.

portfolios. Residents will receive a pass or fail

grade for the M Med part II examination.

Further attempts at the Part II exam may 9.2.4.2 be possible, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board, providing the resident does not exceed the overall maximum duration of the M. Med programme.

- The maximum duration of the MMed training 9243 programme is 6 years. Therefore a candidate who fails to pass the Part II exam within 6 years of commencing the MMed shall, with the permission of the Faculty of Medicine Board be discontinued from the programme.
- It is the responsibility of the resident to ensure that they have the requisite funding to cover training and welfare expenses during their time at UB. Where a resident's training goes beyond 4 years, they have to secure additional sponsorship to sustain them during this time as

#### 10.0 Leave

- 10.1 Residents will be entitled to twenty (20) working days of leave per year, that must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.
- 10.2 Residents will be entitled to ten (10) working days of conference/skills development/remedial work or similar extracurricular academic activities per year. Attendance at mandatory courses, examinations, etc. is NOT considered as study leave, as it is part of the study course. However, attendance at conferences will be considered study leave. Study leave must (except for extraordinary and unforeseen circumstances) be approved in writing at least four months in advance by the relevant University of Botswana Head of Departments. Leave approval must be granted by both the Head of Department of the residents Specialty, as well as the Supervising Clinician in whichever clinical rotation the resident is undertaking at the time of the leave. Leave cannot accumulate from one year to the next.

## 10.3

- Unauthorized absences will be counted as annual leave, or study leave if no annual leave remaining. If no annual leave or study leave remaining, absenteeism must be made up for by working an extra shift.
- If there are concerns regarding persistent absenteeism, these concerns must be discussed with the trainee, and documented and placed in their file.
- Maternity leave, sick leave and so on will be granted according to Botswana Law, Time for maternity or any such extenuating circumstances shall be excluded in calculating the total duration that a resident has spent in the MMed Programme. Absence of one week or more because of sick leave: this time must be made up, in order to ensure residents have adequate exposure and education from the rotation. Study leave can be used to make up this extra time.

# 11.0 Programme Structure

# 11.1 Course Sequencing for Internal Medicine

# Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism 2(Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I(2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 611 Introduction to Internal Medicine I

Semester Two

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature(2)
GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research(2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 612 Introduction To Internal Medicine II
Credit total (20)

•

Semester Three

GME 705 Principles & Techniques of Medical Education (2)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2) GME 711 Intermediate Internal medicine I (14) Credit total (20)

Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International

Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation II (2)

GME 704 M. Med Part I Exam preparation IV (2)

GME 712 Intermediate Internal Medicine II (14)

Credit total (20)

Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation III (2)

GME 713 Intermediate Internal Medicine III (16)

Credit total (18)

Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)

GME 706 Presentation and defence of dissertation

(2)

GME 714 Intermediate Internal Medicine (16)

Credit total (20)

Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of

Dissertation

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation I

GME 715 Advanced Internal Medicine I

Credit total(24)

Semester Eight

GME 716 Advanced Internal Medicine II

Credit total

# 11.1.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Internal Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part I examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Internal Medicine on a regular basis.

## a) Part I M. Med

The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and pathophysiology and their application to Internal Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical, preventive and public health issues as well as research

fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_college.aspx?collegeid=18

#### b) Part-II MMed

The Part-II MMed examination will be taken during the final year of the programme.

In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of their training.

The Part II MMed examination will be will be the Fellowship of the College of Physicians under the auspices of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of cover clinical Internal Medicine, community medicine, ethics, health policy and common Internal Medicine problems from other disciplines. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at: http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_college.aspx?collegeid=18

# 11.2 Course Sequencing for Anaesthesia & Critical Care

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and

Professionalism. (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)

(Prereg: MBBS degree)

GME 631 Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the

Practice of Anaesthesia I (16) (Prereq: MBBS degree) Credit total (20)

Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2) GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)

GME 632 Basic Science of Anaesthesia and the Practice of Anaesthesia II (16)

Credit total (20)

Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 731 Clinical Anaesthesia Practice I (14)

Credit total (20)

Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International

Health (2)

GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)

GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management

(2)

GME 732 Clinical Anaesthesia Practice II (14)

Credit total (20)

Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical

Education (2)

GME 733 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice I (16)

Credit total (20)

Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation and defence of dissertation

(2)

GME 734 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice II (16)

Credit total (20)

Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and defence of Dissertation

(4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 735 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice III (18)

Credit total (24)

Semester Eight

GME 736 \*Advanced Anaesthesia Practice IV GME

735 (16) Credit total (16)

# 11.2.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Anaesthesia)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the MMed degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Anaesthesia on an annual basis.

#### a) Part I MMed

The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMed programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Residents Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the M. Med Part I examination.

The details of the Part I M. Med examination will be finalised once agreement has been made between the UB SOM and other institutions, e.g. South African institutions offering M. Med or the respective Colleges of Medicine of South Africa or the Royal Colleges of Medicine of the United Kingdom. However this examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Anaesthesia and Intensive Care Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

# b) Part-II MMed

The Part-II M. Med examination will be taken during the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if he/she is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than two years after passing Part-I of the examination.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

# 11.3 Course Sequencing for Emergency Medicine

Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism.

(2) (Prereg: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)

(Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 641 Principles of Emergency Medicine I (16)

(Prereq: MBBS degree) Credit total (20)

#### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 642 Principles of Emergency Medicine II (16)
(Prereq:GME 641)
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790 Introduction to the Dissertation (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 741 Principles of Emergency Medicine III (14)
(Prereq: GME 642)
Credit total (20)

### Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 742 Principles of Emergency Medicine IV (14)
Credit total 20

#### Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical
Education (2)
GME 743 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine I (16)
Credit total 20

#### Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)
GME 706 Presentation of dissertation I (2)
GME 744 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine II (16)
Credit total (20)

# Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 745 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine III (18)
Credit total (24)

# Semester Eight

GME 746 \*Advanced Emergency Medicine IV (Prerq GME 745) (16) Credit total (16)

# 11.3.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Emergency Medicine)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Emergency Medicine on an annual basis.

# a) Part I MMed

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. A critical performance portfolio involving clinical cases, case write ups and logbook of procedures needs to be maintained by the EM resident and examined every six months by the Head of Department.

The Emergency Medicine residents will sit the Colleges of Emergency Medicine of South Africa (CEM (SA)) Part 1 exam. This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and pathophysiology and their application to Emergency Medicine, fundamental principles of clinical, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals.

Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at

http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_exam.aspx?examid=21

#### b) Part 2 MMed

The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the appropriate number of clinical rotations and have been positively continuously assessed. The Resident will need to successfully submit a critical performance portfolio prior to the Part 2 exam, which will include the submission of a research dissertation.

A candidate must attempt Part II MMed not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Emergency Medicine (FCEM) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of clinical Emergency Medicine, ethics, health policy and common Emergency Medicine problems from other disciplines Full details of the curriculum, exam requirements and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_exam.aspx?examid=21

# 11.4 Course Sequencing for Family Medicine

#### Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism.
2 (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 651 Introduction to Family Medicine I (16)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)

Credit total (20)

# Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2) GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2) GME 652 Introduction to Family Medicine II (16) Credit total (20)

## Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)
GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 751 Intermediate Family Medicine I (14)
Credit total (20)

# Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)
GME 752 Intermediate Family Medicine III (14)
Credit total (20)

# Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)
GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical
Education (2)
GME 753 Intermediate Family Medicine III (16)
Credit total (20)

## Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation of dissertation I (2)
GME 754 Intermediate Family Medicine IV (16)
Credit total (20)

#### Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation of Dissertation II (4)
GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 755 Advanced Family Medicine (18)
Credit total (24)

#### Semester Eight

GME 756 Advanced Family Medicine II (16) Credit total (16)

# 11.4.1 ADMISSION TO THE FAMILY MEDICINE EXAMINATION AND RESEARCH COMPONENT

# Final Part A

A candidate may be admitted to the examination having: a. A post-internship registration to practice medicine which is registered or registrable with the Botswana Health Professions Council (BHPC) and

- b. Successfully completed three years fulltime postinternship training in Family Medicine in a training programme approved by the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care, UB. Such training must also be certified by the Head of Department of Family Medicine, and
- c. Obtained a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of competence or its equivalent, and
- d. Submitted a successfully completed learning portfolio. The Head of the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care must complete the certificate of completion of training when the candidate applies to write the examination.
- e. Research Component (RC): MMed (FM)

## Final Part B

A candidate may be admitted for the RC having:

- a. Completed the three years fulltime training in Family Medicine and passed the Final Part A examination, and
- b. Completed the Research Component as follows:
- c. Assessed MMed (Family Medicine) research dissertation/ report, provided that such dissertation/ report was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine, University of Botswana,
- d. Accepted / published original article in a Family Medicine peer-reviewed journal as "first author", provided that such article was completed within the duration allowed by the Department of Family Medicine, University of Botswana and in accordance to the requirements of the Family Medicine peer-reviewed journal
- e. Conforms to the suggested structure for dissertation/report/accepted original article
- f. A declaration has been received that the research component is original work.
- g. The Head of Department of Family Medicine must complete the certificate of completion of research component when the candidate applies for the Final part R
- h. The UB Senate, through its relevant and statutory organs, will review every application for admission to the examination, and RC, may also consider the professional and ethical standing of the candidate, and will give the final approval of examination results.

#### 11 4 2 CONTENT O F THE EXAMINATION

The examination will test the diagnostic and patient management ability of the candidate with special reference to, but not limited to the following:

- a. Diagnostic ability against the background of family practice. Stress will be placed on early diagnosis, screening tests and special diagnostic methods such as laboratory and radiological investigations
- b. Management, with special reference to medications in common usage, side effects and interactions. Preliminary management of emergencies of various types
- Psychosocial aspects concerning emotional and personality disturbances. Special emphasis in this regard is given to child behavioral problems, marriage guidance and problems of adolescence
- d. Preventive medicine, e.g. immunization, genetic counseling, nutrition, mental health and environmental hygiene
- e. Knowledge of community services or organizations which might be complementary to the family physician's field of endeavor, e.g. government (including the district health system) and its welfare services, and NGOs such as the SOS, Alcoholics Anonymous, Cancer Society of Botswana, etc.
- f. Ability in practice management, including consulting room planning, programme for the routine day, clinical notes, accounting, health economics, human resource management, and requirements for ethical and legal practice.

# 11.4.3. FORMAT OF THE EXAMINATION

The examination shall consist of

- a. Three written papers of two hours each (total 6 hours duration):
- b. Multiple choice paper (single best type A and extended matching questions) without negative marking (Paper 1): forms 50% of the total
- c. Modified essay questions (Paper II): forms 30% of the total  $\,$
- d. Critical reading of a journal article (Paper III): forms 20% of the total.
- e. A candidate will be invited to the clinical examination if he/she obtains a minimum of 50% overall for the written component.
- f. Clinical examination, which will include a number of short cases and Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE): These will include:
- g. Traditional clinical patient consultations, including examination and presentation—at least 3 cases of 30 minutes each per candidate covering a variety of disciplines.
- h. Objective structured clinical examination (OSCE)—which will include the Management Interview.
- i. Conduct of the clinical examination:
- j. At least two examiners will participate in each station of the clinical patient consultations of each candidate.
- k. The examiners will submit their assessments in percentages. Candidates must achieve at least 50% of marks in each component of the clinical examination i.e.

clinical patient consultations and OSCE 1.4.4. RESEARCH COMPONENT ASSESSMENT (RCA)

A copy of the research dissertation/ report or accepted original article shall be submitted to the Department of Family Medicine and Primary Health Care Assessment Committee for assessment at least 60 days prior to the date of the next graduation ceremony of UB.

If a candidate has failed to pass the clinical examination after three years of education and training, it is possible to present for the examination and the RC in the same MMed (FM) examination session in subsequent years

# 11.5. Course Sequencing for Public Health Medicine

### Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism.
(Prereq: MBBS degree) (2)
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)

3 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2) Prereq: MBBS degree

GME 661 Introduction to Public Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16) Credit total (20)

#### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 662 Introduction to Public Health II (16)
Credit total (20)

### Semester Three

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)
GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)
GME 761 Intermediate Public Health I (14)
Credit total (20)

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)

# Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International Health (2)
GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)
GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management

(2)
GME 762 Introduction to Public Health II (14)

Credit total 20

# Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)

GME 763 Intermediate Public Health III (16) Credit total 20

# Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2) GME 764 Intermediate Public health IV (16)

Credit total (20)

## Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2) GME 765 Advanced Public Health Medicine I (18) Credit total 24

# Semester Eight

GME 766 Advanced Public Health Medicine II(16)
Credit total (16)

# 11.5.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Public Health Medicine)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations prior to receipt of the MMed degree in accordance with Regulation 8.0 of the Faculty of Medicine, Master of Medicine programme. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by faculty of the Department of Public Health on an annual basis.

#### a) Part I M. Med

The examination must be passed within the first 2 years of the MMED programme. Satisfactory evaluations by both the rotation supervisors and the Trainees Review Committee shall be a prerequisite for taking the MMed Part I examination.

This examination will assess the student's knowledge of preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. The examination will likely consist of a combination of multiple-choice questions and written papers. A candidate who has failed one or more section, but passed others, may re-sit the individual section failed at the next offered examination date, without having to re-sit the passed sections.

#### b) Part-II MMed.

Med examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if s/he is in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

This examination will assess the student's competency in applying Public Health principles to the practice of Public Health Medicine.

# 11.6 Course Sequencing for Paediatrics and Adolescent Health

All courses are required except for the exam preparation whose requirement ceases once the candidate passes the exam. The sequence outlined should be followed, but exceptions in sequencing and prerequisites may be possible by written approval of the Dean of FOM.

# Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and Professionalism. (2) (Prereq:MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I
(2) (Prereg:MBBS degree)

GME 621 Introduction to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (Prereq: MBBS degree) (16) Credit total 20

# Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 701 Introduction to the Medical Literature
GME 622 Introduction to Paediatrics and
Adolescent Health II (16)
Credit total (20)

# Semester Three

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical Education (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)

GME 721 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health I (14) Credit total 20

Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles and International Health (2)

GME 791 Dissertation II (2)

**GME 704** 

GME 722 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent Health II (14)

Credit total (20)

Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation III (2)

GME 723 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent

Health III (16) Credit total (18)

Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation IV (2)

GME 724 Intermediate Paediatrics and Adolescent

Health IV (16) Credit total (20)

Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of

Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 725 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent

Health I (18)

Credit total (24)

Semester Eight

GME 726 Advanced Paediatrics and Adolescent

Health II GME 725 (16) Credit total16

NB:GME 704 - Not a required module

# 11.6.1 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for MMED (Paediatrics and Adolescent Health)

Residents shall be required to successfully complete Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to receipt of the M. Med degree. A tentative format for these exams is listed below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health on an annual basis.

# a) Part I MMed

The examination will be taken within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part I MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of basic sciences and their application to Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_exam.aspx?examid=31

## b) Part 2 MMed

The examination will be taken within the final year of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated through the clinical wards and have been positively continuously assessed.

The Part 2 MMed examination will be the Fellowship of the College of Paediatricians (FCPaed) offered under the auspices of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA). This examination will assess the student's knowledge of Paediatrics and Adolescent Health, fundamental principles of clinical child care, preventive and public health issues as well as research fundamentals. Full details of the curriculum and examination format can be accessed at http://www.collegemedsa.ac.za/view\_exam.aspx?examid=31

# 11.7 Pathology

# 11.7.1 Course Sequencing for Anatomic Pathology

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and

Professionalism (2) (Prereq: MBBS degree)

GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)

Prereg: MBBS degree

GME 671 Introduction to General Pathology I (16)
Prereq: MBBS degree Credit total 20

#### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2) GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2) GME

672 Introduction to General Pathology II (16)

Credit total 20

#### Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2) GME

790 Dissertation I 2

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 771 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology I (14)

Credit total 20

# Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International

Health (2)

GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)

GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)

GME 772 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology II (2)

Credit total (20)

## Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical

Education (2)

GME 773 Intermediate Anatomic Pathology III (16)

Credit total (20)

# Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)

GME 774 Intermediate Anatomical Pathology IV (16)

Credit total (20)

# Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 775 Advanced Anatomic Pathology I (18)

Credit total (24)

# Semester Eight

GME 776 Advanced Anatomic Pathology II (16) Credit total 1(6)

# 11.7.2 Course Sequencing for Clinical Pathology

## Semester One

GME 601 Communication, Ethics and

Professionalism. (2) Prereq: MBBS degree
GME 603 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation I (2)
(Prereq: MBBS degree)
GME 681 Introduction to Clinical Pathology I (16)

Prereq: MBBS degree Credit total (20)

#### Semester Two

GME 602 Introduction to Clinical Research (2)
GME 604 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation II (2)
GME 682 Introduction to Clinical Pathology II 16
Credit total 20

#### Semester Three

GME 701 Introduction to Medical Literature (2)

GME 790 Dissertation I (2)

GME 703 M. Med Part 1 Exam preparation III 2 GME 781 Intermediate Clinical Pathology I (14) Credit total (20)

# Semester Four

GME 702 Public Health Principles & International

Health (2)

GME 791 Dissertation 2 (2)

GME 704 Introduction to Healthcare Management (2)

GME 782 Intermediate Clinical Pathology II (14)

Credit total (20)

# Semester Five

GME 792 Dissertation 3 (2)

GME 705 Principles and Techniques of Medical

Education (2)

GME 783 Intermediate Clinical Pathology III (16)

Credit total (20)

Semester Six

GME 793 Dissertation 4 (2)

GME 706 Presentation and Defence of dissertation (2)

GME 784 Intermediate Clinical Pathology IV (16)

Credit total (20)

# Semester Seven

GME 794 Presentation and Defence of

Dissertation (4)

GME 707 M. Med Part 2 Exam preparation III (2)

GME 785 Advanced Clinical Pathology I (18)

Credit total (24)

# Semester Eight

GME 786 Advanced Clinical Pathology II (16)

Credit total (16)

# 11.7.3 EXAMINATION REGULATIONS for M. MED (Pathology)

Residents shall be required to pass Part I and Part II examinations and the dissertation prior to the award of the MMed degree. The format for these exams is outline below. The format will be subject to review by the teaching staff of the Department of Pathology on an annual basis in conjunction with the College of Pathologists of South Africa.

## 11.7.4 The Structure

At present the examination is in two parts.

# 11.7.5 Part I M. Med Examination (Basic Sciences)

A candidate will be admitted to the part I Examination after completing 18 months of full time post-internship training in as a registrar in accredited anatomical Pathology teaching laboratory at the time of applying for the examination.

The examination must be passed within the first two years of the programme. In order to qualify for this examination, the resident should have attended at least 80% of the planned activities, satisfactorily rotated

through the required benches and have been positively continuously assessed.

### 11.7.5.1 Conduct of the Examination

The Part I examination with an overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise of:

- A one 3-hour closed book written examination paper, with a subminimum of 45%
- The format shall be a mixture of essay questions to demonstrate integrative skills and short answer questions. A candidate will be required to answer all questions.
- A 3-hour closed book practical examination with a subminimum of 50%. The format shall be: Answer all questions.
- An H & E stained section from 15 different histo-pathological cases (including surgical or autopsy cases) to be described and a diagnosis (or differential diagnosis) exhibited, with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
- The slides will comprise medical and surgical pathology and each slide will diagnosable at a morphological level. No dual pathologies will be included. Cytopathology will not be included. No more than three cases may be diagnosed incorrectly.

### 11.7.6 Part-II M. Med Examination

A candidate will be admitted to the part II examination after completing 42 months in full-time post internship training as an Anatomical pathology Registrar in an accredited anatomical Pathology teaching laboratory at the time of applying for the examination. The candidate must have successfully completed part I. The candidate must have completed at least 6 months full time in an approved cytology laboratory. This may form part of the 42 months training in anatomical pathology. The candidate will be required to submit a certificate from the Head of the department(s) where he/she has been working showing that he/she has properly completed a minimum of 50 autopsies satisfactorily under supervision and is able to cut and stained frozen sections. A portfolio of training must be submitted for assessment to confirm that the above have been adequately and satisfactorily completed.

## 11.7.6.1 Conduct of the examination

The part II examination with overall pass mark of 50% shall comprise:

i. A two 3-hour closed- book written examination papers

each with a subminimum of 50%.

ii. The format shall be:

iii. Answer all questions comprising a mixture of essay questions to demonstrate integrative skills and short answer questions divided into molecular pathology; principles of pathology and special techniques including electron microscopy, immunohistochemistry and special investigations and laboratory management as well as ethical considerations. The practice of surgical pathology and cytopathology will also be part of this examination.

- iv. A series of practical examinations each with a subminimum of 50% (unless otherwise stated) comprising:
- An autopsy examination with a time-limit of 3 hours.

## The format will include:

- Scrutiny of the clinical file(s)
- External examination of the body
- Appropriate dissection
- Presentation of the findings with a clinico-pathological correlation and a

- provisional anatomical diagnosis
- Performance of frozen section or smear if necessary.
- v. Two three-hour closed book practical examination each with a subminimum of 50%.

#### The format shall be as follows:

- Answer all guestions
- The first practical consists of an H & E-stained sections from each of 15 different histopathological cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the
- with mention of any appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis.
- The second practical consists of appropriately stained exfoliative or aspiration smears from 15 different cases to be described and a diagnosis or differential diagnosis exhibited with mention of appropriate ancillary investigations that may be required for the diagnosis. Not more than 3 cases may be diagnosed incorrectly in either examination.
- The basic tenet is that the pass in each slide and the examination overall should be that the candidate must demonstrate the ability to practice surgical and cytopathology safely at a generalist level.
- vi. Two closed book OSPE examination of up to three hours duration each with a subminimum 0f 50% (except for certain inter-active components).

## The format shall be as follows:

#### Examination 1 will include:

- 12 macroscopic museum or fresh specimens to be answered in one hour.
- A one-hour interactive station including surgical or autopsy histological cases which may include any or all of special stains. Immuno- and/or enzymehistochemical stains and/or other investigations.
- A one-hour session including H & E slides with electron photomicrographs and radiological images of bone biopsies.

# Examination 2 will include:

- A 30-minute interactive session with 10frozen section slides to diagnose
- A 30-minute interactive session with brain smears
- A 1-hour session with renal biopsies and appropriate special stains and/or electron micrographs for interpretation
- A 1-hour session including muscle and nerve biopsy and liver biopsies for interpretation with relevant special stains including electron microscopy as indicated.

## vii. Oral Examination

- Candidates will be questioned on any aspect of anatomical pathology as relevant to the practicing general anatomical pathologist regarding the following:
- Differential Diagnosis
- Theoretical considerations
- Ability to deal with complex diagnostic situations
- Use of special stains
- Laboratory management (including safety issues)
- Accreditation issues
- Ethical and moral issues pertaining to the practice of anatomical pathology
- The ability to practice safely as general anatomical pathologist in a general anatomical pathology practice
- Candidates must achieve a pass mark of 50% to pass this component of the examination.

- 11.7.6.2 The weighting of the final mark will be as follows:
- Written component 15%
- Histopathology slides 25%
- Cytopathology 20%
- OSPE 1 10%
- OSPE 2 10%
- Autopsy 10%Viva voce

# b) Part-II MMed

The Part-II MMed examination will be taken at the end of the fourth academic year and it is the final exit examination upon which the student's final outcome depends.

The candidate shall only be allowed to sit in the final examination if they are in good standing with satisfactory evaluations of both the rotations and the Assistant Programme Director.

A candidate must attempt Part II M. Med not later than 6 years from the start of his/her training.

The Part II M. Med examination will be comparable with those of South African institutions offering M. Med. This examination will assess the student's knowledge of cover clinical paediatrics, community paediatrics, ethics, health policy and common paediatric problems from other disciplines.

# MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (MPhil) AND DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (PhD) IN BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES PROGRAMMES

# Entry requirements

In general, entry into the programmes is governed by subject to Academic General Regulations of the University of Botswana. The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil PhD programme shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2. The procedure for registration for the MPhil/PhD degree programme shall be as prescribed in University General Regulation 50.3. Additional specifications are noted below.

# 1.0 Academic requirements

It should be noted that MPhil or PhD master training in Biomedical Science does not require a first degree in a clinical area. Clinicians who want to become biomedical scientists will, however, be eligible to apply into the programme.

## 1.1.1 MPhil Programme

Admission to the programme shall be in accordance with University General Regulation 50.1

i. Candidates must have obtained a Single Major or Honours degree in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average; cumulative grade point average (cGPA) of 3.5 on a 5 point scale) from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher education; or a Master's degree in a relevant field in order to enrol for the MPhil programme in Biomedical Sciences.

ii. Candidates who have obtained an appropriate combined major degree with a First or Upper Second Class (overall A or B average) may be considered, provided that they have achieved at least an Upper Second-Class performance (B average) in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject.

iii. Candidates who have obtained degrees in any Biomedical Science, health science, or related subject, or other qualifications and have relevant experience may be admitted to the programme (University General Regulation 50.1.3 – see Appendix 1), provided they undergo a departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme in Biomedical Sciences.

#### 1.1.2 PhD Programme

University General Regulation 50.2 shall apply. To be admitted to undertake the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a candidate must hold an MSc /MPhil degree, or equivalent qualification, in a subject relevant to the proposed field of research

### 1.2 Full and part-time admissions

Students may register in a full-time or part-time capacity (University General Regulation 41.6 – see Appendix 1). Those in full-time employment must register as part-time students.

1.3 Evidence of motivation and social accountability Such evidence is gathered by means of an interview preceding admission to the programmes and by scrutiny of the student's previous academic record. Evidence of commitment to the programme and the necessary academic ability is required. The fact that the student has selected a programme in the health sciences is taken as evidence of social accountability.

# 1.4 Minimum age

There is no minimum age for admission to the MPhil/PhD programme.

# 1.5Diversity requirements

To comply with its social accountability mandate students from communities known to be underprivileged and underserved will receive priority consideration in cases where the number of applicants exceeds the allowed maximum. The same applies to students with disabilities. Within each group of applicants efforts will be made to achieve gender equality.

# 1.6 International students

In keeping with the University's Strategic Plan (Priority Area 4) international students who qualify may be admitted in numbers up 10% of the totalintake.

- 1.7Transfers from other programmes and institutions University General Regulation 50.4 sets out the regulations governing transfer of students from another university to the MPhil and PhD programmes. In addition students may transfer from the MPhil programme in the Department to the PhD programme; the exact circumstances under which this is allowed are set out in University General Regulation 50.7.1.1 (see Appendix 1)
- 1.8 ther unique but reasonable situations
  There are application scenarios that may not be
  covered completely by the instances listed above.
  Such unique cases will be reviewed on a case-by-case
  basis.
- 2.0 Protection of enrolled learners' policy There is at present no policy of this nature at the University of Botswana. However official documents at University level set out ways in which enrolled learners are protected:

#### 2.1 Academic protection

2.1.1 In the document "A Strategy of Excellence: The University of Botswana Strategic Plan to 2016 and beyond" commits itself to protection of enrolled students. The document's Priority Area 5: "Improving the student experience" lists a number of measures that will promote student welfare, under then headings "To provide an integrated and holistic approach to equipping students with the necessary skills to succeed at university and in life, work and citizenship" and "To continuously innovate and change to meet identified student needs".

- 2.1.2 The Revised Academic Honesty Policy for Students (November 2006) describes detailed processes for dealing with alleged dishonesty which ensures that fair processes of enquiry and support will be followed.
- 2.1.3 The Learning and Teaching Policy of 2008 (Teaching, p.6) includes a commitment to "ensure learning and teaching support is inclusive and does not discriminate or marginalise students, allowing everyone the same opportunity to succeed".
- 2.1.4 The Academic Quality Management Policy in Paragraph 5.1 "Quality in Student Assessment: Internal Moderation" mentions protection of students by ensuring the quality of assessment: "These systems shall include a minimum of internal moderation procedures that ensure validity of student assessment and reliability of marking".
- 2.1.5 In exceptional circumstances, a student may request a change of supervisor. This may be recommended by the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies Board (University General Regulation 50.6.4 see Appendix 1).
- 2.1.6 University General Regulation 50.5 (see Appendix 1) makes provision for the period of study to be lengthened, in cases where students experience delays in completing their thesis.

# 2.2 Other protective measures

2.2.1 The University provides group accident cover to all enrolled students. All students have free access to the 24-hour Campus Health Clinic.

- 2.2.2 Security measures in hostels include placement of security personnel and fire regulations. Hostel wardens supervise the overall safety of students in hotels.
- 3.0 Outline of the Learning Programme structure

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.6 (see Appendix 1). The normal duration of these degree programmes is as follows:

- 3.1 For the MPhil programme:
- 3.1.1 A minimum of 2 semesters and a maximum of 4 semesters on a full-time basis.
- 3.1.2 A minimum of 4 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a part-time basis.
- 3.1.3 Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 8 semesters.
- 3.2 For the PhD programme:
- 3.2.1 A minimum of 6 semesters and a maximum of 8 semesters on a full-time basis.
- 3.2.2 A minimum of 8 semesters and a maximum of 12

semesters on a part-time basis.

- 3.2.3 Under no circumstances can the duration of study be greater than 12 semesters.
- 3.3 The MPhil Learning Programme is normally divided into the following phases:
- 3.3.1 Identifying learning topics and undertaking a comprehensive literature review in that area of knowledge.
- 3.3.2 Preparing a complete research protocol and submitting it to IRB for approval. Changes are made if indicated.
- 3.3.3 Collecting data and analysing it.
- 3.3.4 Writing up the research thesis and submitting it for examination.
- 3.4 The PhD Learning Programme follows substantially the same sequence but is more intense and of longer duration since the student is expected to generate knowledge that is substantially new in the world of science.
- 4.0 Learning Programme aims and objectives

The aim of the proposed programmes is to develop human resource in the biomedical sciences. The proposed programmes aim to train students to become research scientists and not clinicians.

The objectives of the proposed programmes are to:

- 4.1 Motivate and promote a climate of quality research in the basic biomedical sciences so as to help advance science and healthcare in the national and regional context. This objective addresses the University's priority area of "intensifying research performance."
- 4.2 Provide clinicians, teachers, and other individuals from various professional backgrounds with opportunities for post-graduate training in the biomedical sciences, thus helping increase the number of individuals prepared for teaching and research in clinical and other science areas at tertiary level. This objective addresses the University's priority areas of "providing relevant and high-quality programmes" and "enhancing human resources for excellence in delivery."
- 4.3 Address the shortage of citizen research scientists and educators in the biomedical sciences cost effectively. This objective addresses the University's priority area of "enhancing human resources for excellence in delivery."
- 4.4 Create a platform for establishing collaborative partnerships in teaching, research, and service with national and international institutions.

The DBS will achieve the above objectives by collaborating or partnering with local, regional, and international entities interested in developing healthcare delivery systems and post -graduate education in Botswana and the region. Furthermore, the DBS will seek to strengthen opportunities for collaborative research between basic scientists and clinicians desiring to tackle healthcare challenges faced by Botswana and other nations. These efforts will help address the University's priority area of "strengthening engagement."

5.0 Learning Programme Content Duration of the MPhil/PhD programme shall be as stipulated in University General Regulation 50.5 and the programme of study shall be as stipulated in the University General Regulation 50.6

As is the case in postgraduate programmes the learning strategy is self-directed learning under supervision. The duration of the programme and of each step in the programme sequence of events therefore varies from student to student. The information below is based on the average maximum duration of the two programmes.

### 5.1 MPhil programme: 2 years

#### SEMESTER 1

Student identifies research topic, does literature search, prepares full research protocol, submits it to IRR

PREREQUISITE: None; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

#### SEMESTER 2

Student starts collecting data.
PREREQUISITE: Research protocol approved by

supervisor(s) and IRB; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

#### SEMESTER 3

Student completes data collection and undertakes data analysis.

PREREQUISITE: Data collection substantially completed; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

#### SEMESTER 4

Student writes thesis.

PREREQUISITE: Data analysis completed; NCQF LEVEL: 9; CREDITS: 25

The MPhil programme constitutes of 36 weeks per year, having 50 hours per week, for 2 years

5.2 PhD programme: 4 years

## SEMESTER 18:2

Student identifies research topic, does literature search, prepares full research protocol, submits it to IRB.

PREREQUISITE: None; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

# SEMESTER 3&4

Student starts collecting data.

PREREQUISITE: Research protocol approved by supervisor(s) and IRB; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

# SEMESTER 5&6

Student completes data collection and undertakes data analysis.

PREREQUISITE: Data collection substantially completed; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

# SEMESTER 7&8

Student writes thesis.

PREREQUISITE: Data analysis completed; NCQF LEVEL: 10; CREDITS: 50

The PhD programme constitutes of 36 weeks per year, having 50 hours per week, for 4 years

# 6.0 Programme learning outcomes

The graduates of the Department of Biomedical Sciences MPhil/PhD programme at the University of Botswana's Faculty of Medicine will demonstrate:

# 6.1 Knowledge

6.1.1 Competency in the graduate's biomedical science specialty: substantial and up-to-date core knowledge of broad areas in basic biomedical,

translational, or clinical research applicable to their area of study.

- 6.1.2 Application of the essential elements of core scientific principles to analyse and evaluate problems, and to construct and implement practical solutions in the biomedical environment.
- 6.1.3 The ability to evaluate their own scientific work and the work of others accurately and critically.

#### 62 Skills

6.2.1 Critical thinking, specifically employing appropriate analytical models and applying critical reasoning processes to evaluate biomedical needs and evidence; selecting among alternatives; and generating creative options in furtherance of effective and evidence-based decision making.

- 6.2.2 Advanced understanding of a range of technical and conceptual approaches used in biomedical research.
- 6.2.3 The ability to design, carry out, and interpret research projects that generate new knowledge that advances the biomedical sciences and human health

# 6.3 Professional Behaviour

6.3.1 Teamwork and leadership skills, specifically functioning in a variety of work groups using appropriate leadership skills and styles; collaborating with the medical fraternity and a variety of other professionals and scientists; and using elements of effective team dynamics to structure team work effectively and appropriately.

6.3.2 The ability to apply the highest standards of ethics to their research (data management, research subjects, stewardship of research funds), and to their interactions with colleagues and the public.

# 6.4 Career Development

6.4.1 The ability to articulate an appropriate set of desired potential career paths, and are aware of the preparation and initiative required to pursue these paths.

7.0 Learning opportunities for outcomes in the Programme

# 1.Knowledge

i. Competency in biomedical science speciality; substantial up-to-date core knowledge applicable to area of study (For MPhil programme: At semester 1. For PhD programme: At semester 1 & 2).

ii.Application of the essential elements of core scientific principles to analyse and evaluate problems (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 3 & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 5, 6, 7 & 8).

iii. Ability to evaluate their own scientific work and the work of others accurately and critically (For MPhil programme: At semester 1 & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 7 & 8).

## 2.Skills

i. Critical thinking, using appropriate analytical models, applying critical reasoning processes generating creative options in furtherance of effective and evidence-based decision making (For MPhil programme: semester 1, 2 & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).

ii. Advanced understanding of technical and conceptual approaches used in biomedical research

(For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2 & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).

iii. Design, carry out, and interpret research projects that generate new knowledge (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, & 4. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8).

#### 3. Professional Behaviour

- i. Teamwork and leadership skills collaborating with the medical fraternity using elements of effective team dynamics to structure team work effectively (For MPhil programme: At semester 1, 2, & 3. For PhD programme: At semester 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6).
- ii. Apply the highest standards of ethics to their research and to their interactions with colleagues and the public (For MPhil programme: At semester 1. For PhD programme: At semester 1 & 2).

### 4.Career Development

Throughout the programmes, the students shall be able to articulate an appropriate set of desired potential career paths, and shall be aware of the preparation and initiative required

- 8.0 Teaching, learning and assessment strategies
- 8.1 Teaching and learning strategies

8.1.1 As is the case in postgraduate programmes the learning strategy is self-directed learning under supervision, all based around the students' research topics as they develop them from start to finish. Students make use of a large variety of relevant learning resources in this process, according to the domain of the learning that they have to master.

# i. Cognitive domain

- For the knowledge the student has to find and master the main resource is the library's books and journals and other material.
- Senior colleagues in the department and peer colleagues are another useful resource.
- If students attend relevant conferences during their period of study they will also learn much that is relevant to their research.

## ii.Psychomotor domain

- The main resource for learning motor skills (e.g. using sophisticated equipment) is experienced senior colleagues who are able to demonstrate skills, to observe them being practised and to give feedback all until students have mastered the skills they need.
- Reasoning and design skills are similarly learnt from experienced senior colleagues, in discussion and by getting feedback on written work.

# iii. Affective domain

- The principles of teamwork and research ethics may be learnt from documentary sources.
- The practice of teamwork and ethical research will principally learnt from the examples of senior colleagues and also peers, and also in discussions with them and feedback from them.

# iv. Career development

• In their interactions with colleagues and peers, and by attending conferences, students become aware of career possibilities following on completion of their studies.

8.1.2 Consistent with University policy for MPhil PhD, coursework will generally not be required. However, the Departmental Board may, consistent with University General Regulation 50.0, require a

student to take or audit certain relevant courses and or guided independent study where a gap in the student's knowledge base was identified.

- 8.2 Assessment strategies
- 8.2.1 Thesis supervision constitutes a regular process of continuing assessment. Theses are supervised in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.9.
- i. Registered candidates will be allocated a supervisory (thesis) committee consisting of their supervisor(s) and at least two independent members as deemed appropriate by the Department (University General Regulation 50.6
- ii. The supervisor(s) monitor(s) student progress and advise(s) on the direction of the research.
- iii. Students meet with their supervisor(s) formally on a monthly basis and with the supervisory committee periodically.
- iv. From time to time, the supervisor/student will be asked to report through the Departmental Board to the School of Graduate Studies on the progress of the candidate.
- 8.2.2 The sole summative assessment consists of the examination of students' theses.
- The MPhil/PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of University General Regulation 50.8.
- ii.The thesis may be submitted in the format specified in University General Regulation 41.9.6 (see Appendix 1) or as a collection of papers published in peer-reviewed journals or books, provided the overall thesis forms a logical and linked development of ideas (University General Regulation 50.8.2.5.
- iii. Examination shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of the University General Regulation 50.9. An oral examination is mandatory for MPhil and PhD submissions (University General Regulation 50.9.5.1).
- 9.0 Progression pathways
- 1.Students must receive IRB approval before they can start data collection.
- 2.Permission must be obtained from a supervisor before a thesis may be submitted for examination (University General Regulation 50.8).
- 3.As mentioned above individual students may be required to undergo specific remedial training in areas in which supervisors note that they lack knowledge and/or skills that they need to complete their research successfully.
- 4.The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with University General Regulation 50.10.

# FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Department of Biological Sciences	8
Department of Chemistry	8
Department of Computer Science	8
Department of Environmental Sciences	8
Department of Geology	9
Department of Mathematics	9
Department of Physics	9

### Special Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

The Faculty of Science offers the Master of Science Degree in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 40.0 and Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

Special Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Degrees The Faculty of Science offers the MPhil and PhD Degrees in Departments for which such programmes have been approved. General Regulation 50.0 and Special Department Regulations shall apply.

# DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

# Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology

# 3.0 Departmental Regulations for the MSc (Applied Microbiology)

### 3.1 Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology should normally have a first degree in a pure or applied Biological subject from this University or from any other recognised university or equivalent institution, as single or combined major or equivalent. This should be passed with a min- mum of lower second class overall and in the Biological component, which should normally include passes in at least 1 course in Microbiology and 1 course in Biochemistry.

# 3.2 Degree Structure

The Master of Science Degree Programme shall consist of course work and Dissertation extending over 4 semesters of full-time study, which include the long vacation period between the semesters. All courses are 3 credits each. The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study (Semesters 3 and 4) and shall normally be presented at the end of that year. Extensions beyond this can only be made with the approval of the School of Graduate Studies

# 3.3 Research Seminar

BIO 614: Research Seminar will be assessed based on assignments related to data analysis and project formulations, write-ups of project proposals and oral presentations of reports including proposals. BIO 614 will be assessed with 30 per cent based on the seminar and 70 per cent based on the final report.

# 3.4 Coursework

The coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters of study and shall consist of 4 core courses (12 credits) taken in the first semester and 1 in the second semester (3 credits). In the second semester, candidates will choose to specialize in either Food Microbiology or Environmental Microbiology. There are 4 courses for each stream with a total of 12 credits.

# 3.5 Course Listings

All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree in Applied Microbiology must take and Pass the following courses in the first and second semesters of study: Semester 1 (Core Courses)

BIO610 Bacteriology BIO611 Mycology BIO612 Virology

BIO613 Molecular Genetics

Semester 2

BIO 614 Research Seminar (core)

Stream 1: Food Microbiology

BI0620 Industrial Microbiology BI0621 Food Microbiology and Hygiene

BIO622 Food Toxicology

BIO623 Food Science and Technology

Stream 2: Environmental Microbiology

BIO630 Microbial Ecology BIO631 Environmental Toxicology

BIO632 Phycology BIO633 Soil Microbiology

Semesters 3 and 4

BIO700 Master of Science Dissertation

#### 3.6 Supervision

Supervision will be as specified in General Academic Regulation 40.7.

# 3.7 Period of Study

The period of study shall be as specified in General Academic Regulations and shall include the long vacation period between the semesters.

#### 3.8 Assessment and Examination

- 3.8.1 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, written tests and practical exercises as approved by the Department Board.
- 3.8.2 The grading of BIO 614: Research Seminar will be based upon the assessment of the written and oral reports.
- 3.8.3 The formal written examination of each course except BIO 614 shall take the form of a final exam paper of 2 hour's duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and examination shall be 1:1.

## 3.9 Progression from Year 1 to Year 2

In order to proceed to the second year, a student must pass all courses taken during Semesters 1 and 2.

# 3.10 Dissertation

The regulations regarding the Dissertation shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

# MPhil and PhD Degrees in Biological Sciences

4.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes

# 4.1 General Provisions

The Department of Biological Sciences offers the MPhil and the PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations shall apply.

# 4.2 Entrance Requirements

- 4.2.1 Entrance requirements are in accordance with General Academic Regulation 50.0.
- 4.2.2 When applying for the MPhil/PhD Degree
  Programme, a candidate must first discuss the
  proposed programme with the Department.
  The applicant must also submit an acceptable
  outline of research to be conducted with
  application forms. Applicants may be expected
  to present themselves for an interview before

the Department makes a final decision on their applications.

# 4.3 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

4.4. Thesis regulations and examinations shall be as specified in the General Academic Regulations.

# 4.5. Programme Structure

BIO800 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Biological Sciences (MPhil)

BIO900 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Biological Sciences (PhD

# DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

# Master of Science Degree in Chemistry, MPhil and PhD Degrees in Chemistry

### 1.1 General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the School of Graduate Studies Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

#### 1.2 Qualification Titles

The Department offers the following programmes:

- •Master of Science Degree in Chemistry
- Master of Philosophy Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)
- •PhD Degree in Chemistry (Analytical, Inorganic, Organic or Physical Chemistry)

# 1.3 Programme Objectives

The objectives of the Graduate and Postgraduate Degree programmes in Chemistry are the following:

- (a) To train students to acquire advanced skills and knowledge in the chemical sciences required by government, parastatals and the private sector
- (b) To develop in students the creative flair and patience necessary to independ-ently
- undertake and execute research work
- (c) To kindle in students the desire to investigate indigenous natural resources derived from plants, animals, and minerals for development
- (d) To enhance the training capacity of the Chemistry Department by developing economically and socially relevant curricula in the chemical sciences.

# 2.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree

# 2.1 Entrance Requirements

To enter into any of the Master of Science degree programmes, a student must satisfy one of the following requirements:

- (a) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.0 GPA on a 5- point scale;
- (b) A Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry with a pass (GPA of 2.00-2.99 on a 5-point scale) from a recognised university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, applicants must also have at least two years of relevant experience in Chemistry.

### 2.2 Programme Structure

# 2.2.1 The Master of Science

Degree programmes in chemistry are by coursework and dissertation, extending over two years, including the intervening long vacation period. The coursework is normally conducted during the first academic year and is followed by a supervised original research project extending over the second year of study.

2.2.2 Students enrolled in the Master of Science programmes must take and normally pass 24 credits in the core and specialization courses before proceeding to the dissertation. The duration of the Master of Science programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 40.32.

### 3.0 Regulations for the MPhil and PhD Programmes

# 3.1 Entrance Requirements

- 3.1.1 To be eligible to register for the MPhil Degree in Chemistry, applicants must satisfy one of the following requirements:
- (a) A Single Major or Honours Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 3.5 GPA on a 5-point scale;
- (b) A Combined Major Bachelor of Science Degree or allied fields in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning with a minimum achievement of 4.0 GPA on a 5-point scale;
- (c) A Master of Science Degree in Chemistry from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning.
- 3.1.2 To be eligible to register for the PhD Degree, applicants must have a Master's Degree in Chemistry, i.e. Master of Science or MPhil, or a Bachelor of Science Degree (Chemisty Single Major) with minimum achievement of 4.2 GPA on a 5-point scale from a recognized university or equivalent institution of higher learning. In addition, the candidate may be required to take and pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board. In all cases the provisions of General Regulation 50.21.2 shall

## 3.2 Programme Structure

# 3.2.1 MPhil and PhD

Degrees shall normally consist of seminar(s), research work and thesis. The duration of the MPhil and PhD programmes shall be in accordance with General Regulations 50.41.1 and 50.41.2.

- 3.2.2 In addition to the provisions of General Regulation 50.12, the following departmental regulations shall apply:
- (a) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is qualified to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, a candidate may be required to register and pass some or all of the Master of Science courses currently offered by the Department:
- (b) All MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to register for seminar topics chosen from CHE801 through CHE808. The topics chosen shall not be related to, but shall be in support of the candidate's programme of research work (c) Each seminar in courses CHE801 through CHE808 consists of a written report on a directed study of a selected topic as well as a presentation of a seminar to a sectional Committee/ Departmental Board. The study

shall be carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and the Departmental Board shall assess the report (d) MPhil candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in one seminar. PhD candidates shall be required to achieve satisfactory performance in two seminars

(e) In addition to the seminar presentations of courses CHE801 through CHE808, all candidates shall be required to make two formal oral presentations on their research. The first oral presentation shall be made midway through the research, and the second presentation shall be made at the end of the research project, before submission of the thesis.

#### 3.3 Transfer of Registration

Transfers from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.43.1 and 50.43.2, respectively. In addition to the above provisions, a candidate requesting transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme must satisfy the following Departmental Requirements:

- (a) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presenta-tion and written report in one of the seminar courses (CHE801 through CHE808) as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it
- (b) Candidates must achieve satisfactory performance in both the oral presentation of and the written report on his/her research project, as assessed by the Departmental Board or a sectional committee constituted by it. normally within 9 to 24 months from the date of initial registration. The degree candidate may also be required to pass a qualifying examination as prescribed by the Departmental Board.

#### 4.0 Department of Chemistry Course Listing Master of Science

# Semester 1

#### Common Core Courses: CHE651 Separation Science and Spectrometry

(3 credits) CHE621 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry (3 credits) CHE631 Advanced Organic Chemistry (3 credits) CHE641 Advanced Physical Chemistry (3 credits)

# Semester 2

# 4.1 Analytical Chemistry Core Courses

CHE653 Electro analytical Chemistry (3 credits) CHE655 Process Instrumentation and Sample Handling (3 credits) Pre -req CHE 651 CHE657 Chemometrics (3 credit) Pre-req CHE 651

# **Optional Courses**

CHE652 Analytical Spectrometry (3 credits) Pre-reg CHE 651)

CHE656 Applications of Analytical Chemistry (3 credits) Pre reg CHE 651

CHE654 Hyphenated Techniques (3 credits) Pre req (CHE 651)

Special Techniques in Analytical CHE658 (3credits) (Pre req CHE 651)

# 4.2 Inorganic Chemistry Core Courses

CHE622 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chem -(Pre-req CHE621) (3)

CHE623 Kinetics and Mechanism of Reactions in Inorganic Chemistry(2)

CHE624 Structure and Reactivity in Inorganic Chemistry (3)

#### Ontional Courses

CHE625 Chemistry of the Solid State, Metals and

Semiconductors (2)

CHE626 Main Group Chemistry (2)

CHE627 Organometallic Chem in Homogeneous Catalysis and Synthesis (2)

#### 4.3 Organic Chemistry Core Courses:

CHF632 Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry - Pre-reg CHE631 (3 credits)

CHE634 Methods and Design of Organic Synthesis (2 credits)

CHE636 Advanced Laboratory Synthesis (2 credits)

CHE638 Introduction to Chem and Biosynthesis of

Natural Products (3 credits)

# **Optional Courses**

CHE630 Organic Chemistry of Primary Metabolites (2 credits)

CHE633 Organic Free Radical Chemistry and Photochemistry (2 credits)

CHE635 Polycyclic and Heterocyclic Aromatic

Chemistry (2 credits)

CHE637 Advanced Organic Synthesis (2)

# 4.4 Physical Chemistry Core Courses:

CHE642 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy (3) CHE644 Interfacial Phenomena - Pre-reg CHE641 (3)

#### Optional Courses

CHE646 Polymer Chemistry - Pre-req CHE 641(3) Advanced Chem. Kinetics CHF648 - Pre-reg CHE641 (3) CHE649 Diffraction Methods (3)

Students may take optional courses from any of the four sections of Chemistry. Optional courses may also be taken from other Faculty Departments at the appropriate level, by permission of the Chemistry Board and by the department offering the course.

# Semester 3

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

# Semester 4

CHE751 Dissertation (Analytical Chemistry) (12 credits)

# MPhil and PhD Courses

CHE801 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry I

CHE802 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry I

CHE803 Seminar Topics in Analytical Chemistry II (2)

CHE804 Seminar Topics in Inorganic Chemistry II

CHE805 Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry I (2) CHE806 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry I (2) Seminar Topics in Organic Chemistry II (2) CHF807 CHE808 Seminar Topics in Physical Chemistry II (2)

# Dissertation and Thesis

# 24 credits:

Supervised Research and Dissertation in CHE751 Analytical Chemistry (MSc)

CHE752 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Inorganic Chemistry (MSc)

CHE753 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Organic Chemistry (MSc)

CHE754 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physical Chemistry (MSc) 48 credits:

CHE851 Supervised Research and Thesis in Analytical Chemistry (MPhil)

CHE852 Supervised Research and Thesis in Inorganic Chemistry (MPhil)

CHE853 Supervised Research and Thesis in Organic Chemistry (MPhil)

CHE854 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical

Chemistry (MPhil)

CHE951 Supervised Research and Thesis in Analytical Chemistry (PhD)

Supervised Research and Thesis in CHE952

Inorganic Chemistry (PhD) Supervised Research and Thesis in Organic CHE953 Chemistry (PhD)

CHE954 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physical Chemistry (PhD)

### 5.0 Assessment and Examination

5.1 The coursework shall be continuously assessed. Continuous assessment shall consist of written tests, assignments, seminar-type presentations on assigned materials, laboratory exercises, etc. There shall be a formal examination of all courses taken in each semester. The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination marks shall be 1:1.

5.2 The examination of dissertations and theses shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.50 through 50.61.4.

# **DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

# Master of Science Degree with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

Departmental Regulations for Graduate Programmes

The Department of Computer Science offers two MSc Programmes with specializations in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems leading to the award of the degree of MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

# 3.1. Preamble General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply

# Departmental Regulations for the Master's Degree

3.1.1 Subject to the provisions of General Regulations 40.0 the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

# Entrance Qualifications and Admissions

To be admitted into the Master's degree programme, subject to the provisions of General Regulations 41.3, an applicant shall normally have any one of the following:

- 3.1.2 Completed either the single major or combined major/minor degree programme in Computer Science or Information Systems or similar degree of-fered at this University or equivalent institution.
- 3.1.3 Obtained a Bachelor's Degree from this University or any other recognized institution in any other field, PLUS a postgraduate diploma in Computer Science or Information Systems or equivalent qualification, from a recognized institution,

considered appropriate by the department.

3.1.4 Application for admission into the programme shall be in accordance with General Regulation 41.4.

3.1.5 Registration for the programme shall be subject to general regulation 41.6

#### 3.2 Programme Structure

Subject to the General Regulation 41.5 the following regulations shall hold:

3.2.1 Programme Offering Mode, Duration and Workload

3.2.1.1 The Master's programme shall be offered on both full-time and part-time basis.

Subject to the General Regulation 41.1, the Programme shall be offered in the Coursework and Dissertation mode.

The minimum duration for the Master's programme shall be subject to the General Regulation.

3.2.1.4 Student registration for the programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation.

3215 The coursework component shall be drawn from core, optional and approved Additional Optional courses as specified under Regulations 2.4.3.

3.2.1.6 Selection of optional courses shall be from either of the two streams of specialization, which are, CS (Computer Science) stream and CIS (Computer Information Systems) stream, as specified under Regulation 2.4.3. Additional streams of specialization may be added in future depending on departmental capabilities and national needs. Additional optional non computing courses can be taken as prescribed under Regulation 3.2.2.2

3.2.1.7 Subject to relevant General regulations, students who select and pass the prescribed minimum number of 48 credits of core and optional courses from any of the Computer Science (CS) and Computer Information Systems (CIS) specialisation streams shall be awarded the MSc degree with the title, MSc (Computer Science) and MSc (Computer Information Systems), respectively.

Core and Optional Courses Semester I

CS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CSI605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering

CSI697 Data Warehousing CSI604 Operating systems

Optional Courses

CSI643 Machine Learning Web Engineering CSI633 CSI637 Agent-Oriented Systems CSI639 Topics in Computing

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

# CSI Stream Courses

# Core Courses

CSI629 Information Systems Policy and Strategy CS1603 Information Systems Engineering

CSI697 Data Warehousing

#### **Optional Courses**

CSI639 Topics in Computing FIN620 Business Finance MGT743 Strategic Management MKT660 Principles of Marketing

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

#### Semester II

CS Stream Courses

Core Course

CSI601 Computer Networking and

Communications

CS1609 Algorithms and Data Structures Computing Research Methods CS1695

#### **Optional Courses**

**Grid Computing Systems** CSI645 CSI631 Multimedia Computing Systems Aspect-oriented Software Development CSI647

CSI607 Information Retrieval

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

CIS Stream Courses

Core Course

CSI 601 Computer Networking and

Communications

CSI641 Project and Change Management CSI 695 Computing Research methods

#### **Optional Courses**

CSI627 **Decision Support Systems** CSI607 Information Retrieval MPA602 Public Policy and Administration MPA711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts and Conflicts

Other relevant Masters level courses as may be deemed necessary

Semester III

CS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS1700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

# CIS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS1700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Semester IV CS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS1700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

# CIS Stream Courses

Core Courses

CS1700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

# Additional Optional Courses

Subject to the General regulation 40.18, with the approval of the departmental Board, additional core/ optional course(s) can be introduced from within the field of Computing or selected from other relevant Master's level programmes in the university, as may be prescribed by the department from time to time, and such additional course(s) shall be advertised in the departmental hand book prior to the commencement of the semester during which this will take effect.

Students can audit any undergraduate or postgraduate course as may be con-sidered necessary. Such audited course shall not count as part of normal course work in respect of credit earning.

#### Workload Distribution Semester 1

CS Stream

Core Courses

CSI605 Object-Oriented Software Engineering

CSI697 Data Warehousing CSI604 Operating systems

#### Ontional Courses

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream Total Semester 1 Required Credits (12-15)

### CIS Stream

Core Courses

CSI629 Information Systems Policy and Strategy CSI603 Information Systems Engineering

CSI697 Data Warehousing

# **Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CIS Stream Total Semester 1 Required Credits (12-15)

#### Semester 2

CS Stream

Core Course

CSI601 Computer Networking and

Communications

CSI609 Algorithms and Data Structures CSI695 Computing Research Methods

#### **Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CS Stream Total Semester 2 Required Credits (12-15)

#### CIS Stream

Core Courses

CSI 601 Computer Networking and

Communications

CSI 641 Project and Change Management CSI 695 Computing Research Methods

# **Optional Courses**

Minimum 3 and Maximum 6 Credits from CIS Stream Total Semester 2 Required Credits = 12-15

# Semester 3

CS Stream

Core Courses

CSI 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

Optional Courses

Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

# CIS Stream

Core Courses

CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

## **Optional Courses**

Maximum 3 Credits from CSI Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

## Semester 4

CS Stream

Core Courses

CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

# Optional Courses

Maximum 3 Credits from CS Stream
Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

# CIS Stream

Core Courses

CSI700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

#### Optional Courses

Maximum 3 Credits from CSI Stream Total Semester 3 Required Credits=12-15

3.2.2.5 The department reserves the right to offer any optional course in any academic session.

### 3.3 Dissertation & Research Essay

- A student shall be allowed to register for the dissertation course only if he/she has passed all core courses or has not failed more than one core course with score not less than 50.
- ii) Selection of research dissertation topic and written proposal shall be subject to evaluation by a Supervising Committee comprising the proposed Supervisor, Co-supervisor and the CS Graduate Studies Coordinator, who shall write report and recommend the proposal for defence before the department, and pass on for approval by the graduate studies board who shall in turn give final approval.
- Supervision of dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.9.
- iv) Examination of Dissertation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Academic Regulation 41.11.

### 3.4 Assessment

- Assessment of course shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulation 41.7
- ii) The ratio of CA to Examination for course work shall be as provided for each course.
- iii) Assessment procedure for dissertation work shall be as per General Academic Regulation 41.11

# 3.5 Progression

Progression shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.8

# 3.6 Notification of results and award

Notification of results and award shall be as provided in the General Academic Regulation 41.12.

# MPhil and PhD Degrees in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

# 1.0 Aims and Objectives

The aims and objectives of the proposed programs are:

- a) To adequately address both the academic and industry higher level of computing knowledge and skills needs within a single program, through the integration of the two areas of computing specializations, i.e. Computer Science and Information Systems.
- b) To increase the critical mass of higher caliber computing professionals and potential computing academics in the country in line with global trends. Also, to train higher-level computing personnel with greater potential for productive computing academic career and professional practice, a cadre of personnel that is in great demand but in short supply locally, regionally, and globally.
- To develop lecturers who will contribute to enquiry, development and synthesis of new knowledge in the theory and research of computing and academia. The students who are in this program

will also develop internationally, regionally, and nationally recognized independent research that contributes to the frontier of knowledge in today's fast growing technology. They will also demonstrate ability to present and defend research output to a critical audience.

### 2.0 Rationale for the Program

- Botswana like many other countries is becoming more and more reliant on Information Technology in economic and social sectors. To keep up with the pressures or challenges of IT implementation and application the country needs to have skilled IT personnel. Maitlamo, Botswana's National ICT Policy LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK & CHANGE REPORT Final Report, December 2004 aims to make the country's economy competitive by creating an enabling environment for the growth of the ICT industry in the country and making Botswana a Regional ICT Hub. Government initiatives such as the Botswana Innovation Hub are focused on creating an environment where businesses could be developed through research and de-velopment. The objectives of the National ICT policy will be realized with skilled local manpower up to the level of research in areas of ICT. One of the factors that would attract International Companies to the Innovation Hub is an educated local workforce. The proposed programs will produce skilled workforce that could drive ICT developments.
- Local tertiary institutions are looking towards the University of Botswana to increase the high calibre staff strength in their establishments together with research outputs. The University of Botswana seeks to be a centre of excellence by moving from a teaching Institution to a research Institution therefore the situation necessitates the need of high calibre manpower to lead in the research. The local institutions are also interested in starting research projects as shown by the high enrolment number of their academic staff members in our Masters programs.
- c) The statistical analyses have been carried out in all three ways. These are: on-line access to the university websites, through personal contacts by getting there, and the data-survey done through an advertisement to fill the vacancy in the department. Based on them and the feedback taken from the honorable members of the advisory board, it was found that there were a very few MPhil/PhD programs running in Computer Science or Computer Information Systems being in the SADC region. Existing programs in the region and internationally are not easily accessible to local students due to a number of factors including high tuition fees, family and social commitments. The University of Botswana is in a better position to fill this gap and produce research graduates for its consumption as well as for other international institutions and industry through the proposed programs.

# 3.0 Career Opportunities

These programs will produce professionals at senior levels of operations, administration, management, design & planning and are expected to fill gaps in high demand areas such as computer auditing project management

Career opportunities for computer scientists are, therefore, plentiful and varied at senior to very senior level besides the academic ones. In fact, a competent Computer Scientist is employable in many positions that are traditionally associated with Computer Science. These

include but are not limited to: Computer Programmer or Analyst; Applications Programmer; Software Engineer; Network Administrator; Database Administrator; Computer Systems Consultant; Information Systems Manager; Operations Manager; Technical Consultant; Systems Analyst; Systems Development Manager; Project Manager, Sales and End-user Technical Support Manager or Consultant, Computer Science Academic or Researcher.

# 4.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degree Programmes in Computer Science and Computer Information Systems

General Regulation 50.0\*\* for the degrees of MPhil/PhD will apply.

## 4.1 MPhil Degree Program

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Philosophy in Computer Science and Master of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research and course work both as indicated in General Regulation 41.1

### 4.2 PhD Degree Program

The program of study shall be offered for the award of the Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Computer Information Systems by supervised research only.

# 4.3 Entrance Requirements and Regulation

In line with the General Regulation 50.0\*\* the following minimum entrance requirements shall apply:

- In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Computer Science and then submit with the application form, an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying regulation 50.1\*\*.
- A candidate may be required to undergo a departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not s/he is adequately qualified to undertake the M.Phil. program of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the departmental board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil degree program in Computer Science/Computer Information Systems.

# 5.0 Submission of Application

The procedure for submitting the application for admission to the MPhil/PhD. pro-grams shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1\*\* and 50.2\*\* respectively.

# 6.0 Registration

The procedure for registration for the M.Phil./Ph.D. programs shall be as prescribed in General Regulation

A student shall register for and complete 24 credits of Thesis research for MPhil program.

A student shall register for and complete 72 credits of Thesis research for PhD program.

# 6.1 Transfer of Registration

The procedure of transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD or from PhD to MPhil programs shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.7\*\*

# 7.0 Award of the Master of Philosophy (MPhil) Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of MPhil in Computer Science after satisfying all the requirements of the program as given in General Regulation 50.10\*\*

# 8.0 Award of the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree A student shall be eligible for the award of PhD in Computer Science or PhD in Computer Information System after satisfying all the requirements of the

program as given in General Regulation 50.10\*\*

#### 9.0 Programme Structure

In line with the General Regulation

- A student should take and pass, at M.Phil. level, the designated course(s) recommended by the Department, as indicated in sections 14.1 and 14.2
- In exceptional cases, the School of Graduate Studies, acting on a recommendation by the Department of Computer Science, shall exempt a student from such courses.
- A student registered for MPhil/PhD will be required to present at least one Departmental seminar per

# 9.1 Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

CSI800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (MPhil.)

CIS800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (MPhil.)

#### 9.2 Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

CSI900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Science (PhD)

CIS900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Computer Information Systems (PhD)

# **DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES**

# Master of Science Degree in **Environmental Science**

7.0 Departmental Regulations for Postgraduate Programmes in Environmental Science

# 7.1 General Provisions

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Science Special Regulations, the following Departmental Regulations shall apply:

# 7.2 Graduate Programmes and Titles of Graduate Degrees

The Department of Environmental Science offers Postgraduate Programmes leading to the award of the following degrees:

- A Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the Master of Science Programme as per Departmental Regulation 5.0
- A Master of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for students enrolled in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation 6.0
- A Doctor of Philosophy Degree in Environmental Science for qualifying students in the MPhil and PhD Programmes as per Departmental Regulation

8.0 Master of Science Degree Programme in the Department of Environmental Science

8.1 Objectives

The objectives of the Master of Science Degree Programme in Environmental Science are as follows:

- a) To stimulate in students a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of environmental problems and to present opportunities for them to understand the complex interactions between biophysical and socioeconomic environments;
- b) To impart specialised knowledge and skills to students in particular areas of the national or regional environment within the context set by the above.

#### 8.2 Justification

The management of the environment has become an important undertaking in the last 20 years. This is an area where environmental scientists have a major contribution to make as specialists with a critical appreciation of the integrated nature of the environment. The Master of Science Programme is justified in trying to provide individuals with the knowledge and skills that will allow them to carry out research on the complex relationships in the environment and to relate humans to their physical and cultural environment.

### 8.3 Career Opportunities

Career opportunities for Master of Science graduates are widespread in all the ministries, parastatals and NGOs working with environ- mental issues in Botswana. In addition, the academic profession has programmes at all levels that are expanding, requiring environmental scientists with analytical abilities at the Master of Science level

# 8.4 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science

# 8.5 Entrance Requirements

Applicants intending to study for the Master of Science Degree in Environmental Science should have a first degree from the University of Botswana or any other equivalent institution, with at least a good Second Class (Lower Division) or its equivalent in Environmental Science or any other cognate subject (e.g. Geography, Wildlife Management, Natural Resources Management, Forestry) approved by the Board of the Department of Environmental Science as a major subject.

# 8.6 Application and Registration

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 41.0.

# 8.7 Programme Structure

- 8.7.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time basis over a period of 4 semesters of study and on a part-time basis normally covering 6 semesters of study. The Programme consists of coursework and a Dissertation.
- 8.7.2 For full-time students, the coursework shall extend over the first 2 semesters, the vacation period, and the first half of the third semester of the period of study. The Dissertation shall be done over the rest of the third semester and the fourth semester. For part-time students, coursework shall be done during the first 4 semesters; directed readings will also be taken during the fourth semester, and the Dissertation will be done in Semesters 5 and 6 of the period of study.

- 8.7.3 For full-time students, the coursework in the first 2 semesters of study shall consist of 3 compulsory courses: ENS 600, ENS 601, ENS 602 and 5 optional courses. For part-time students, ENS600, ENS 601, and ENS602 shall be taken together with 1 optional course during the first 2 semesters of the period of study. During the third and fourth semesters the other optional courses shall be taken. During the 5th and 6th semesters ENS 700 and ENS 701 shall be taken.
- 8.7.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project and shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester for full-time students and at the end of the sixth semester for part-time students. Extensions beyond this time can only be made on the recommendation of the Departmental Board with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies
- Full-time students who have successfully completed all Level 600 courses at the end of the second semester of study shall enrol in the Level 700 courses.

# 8.8 Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation

# 8.9 Period of Study

The full-time Master of Science Programme will normally take 4 semesters, while the part-time Programme will normally take 6 semesters.

### 8.10 Course Listings

All Master of Science courses carry 3 credits except for ENS 700: Research Proposal and ENS 701: Dissertation, which carry 9 and 15 credits respectively.

## Full-time Master of Science Degree Programme

Stream 1: Geospatial Science

Semester 1

Core courses: (6 credits)

ENS 600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS 610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS 611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

# Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 - Research Methodology

Optional Courses (9 credits)

GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre ENS 612 ENS 610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS 614 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv)

ENS 615 Digital Cartographic Visualization Any course from other specializations

Semesters 3 & 4

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 2: Environmental Policy & Assessments Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental

Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS 620 Economic Aspects of Resources Utilization &

> Management (Pre: ENS 402 or equivalent)

FNS 621 Natural Resource Use Policies(Pre: ENS 620)

Any course from other specialization

#### Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS 622 Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.)

ENS 623 Environmental Assessment & Audits. ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

### Semester 3 & 4

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal

ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS 630 Sustainable tourism Development

ENS 631 Agriculture & Environment ENS 632 Advanced Climatology

ENS 633 Sustainable Cities & Environment

Any course from other specializations

# Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (9 credits)

ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster

management ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts &

Resilience

**ENS637** Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

**FNS 638** Population, Environment & Development

Any course from other specializations

# Semesters 3 & 4

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 4: Environmental Resources Management Semester 1

# Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

Integrated Environmental Management ENS 601 Optional Courses (6 credits)

Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS603

ENS640 Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 418 or equivalent)

ENS641 Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 2411 and ENS 412 or equivalent)

ENS 642 Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS643 Integrated Environmental Resource

Management

Any course from other specializations

#### Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology

Optional Courses (9 credits)

Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS ENS644 417 & ENS 418)

ENS645 Geomorphology & Environmental Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science (Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS 647 Land-use Planning and Management ENS 648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or

equiv.) Any course from other specializations

Semesters 3 & 4

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Part-time Masters of Science Degree Programme

Stream 1: Geospatial Science

Semester 1

Core Courses (6 credits)

ENS 600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

**Optional Courses** 

## None

#### Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology Optional Courses (3 credits)

ENS 612 GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre: ENS 610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS

444 or equiv.) Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 614

ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv) Digital Cartographic Visualization FNS 615

Any course from other specializations

# Semester 3

# Core Courses

none Optional Courses (6 credits)

Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS603 ENS610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.)

ENS611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

# Semester 4

Core courses:

None

Optional Courses (6 credits)

ENS612 GIS Modelling & Data Management (Pre:

ENS610 or equivalent)

ENS 613 Advanced Image Processing & Interpretation (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

ENS614 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Digital Cartographic Visualization Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6 Core Courses (24 credits) ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation Stream 2: Environmental Policy & Assessments Semester 1 Core Courses (6 Credits) ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management **Optional Courses** 

None

Semester 2

Core courses: (3 credits) ENS 602 Research Methodology Optional Courses (3 credits)

ENS 622 Selected topics in Environmental Economics (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.) Environmental Assessment & Audits. ENS 623

ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3 Core courses:

None

Optional Courses (6 credits)

Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS603 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS ENS610 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.) ENS 611 Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4 Core courses:

None

Optional Courses (6 credits)

Selected topics in Environmental Economics ENS622 (Pre: ENS 620 or equiv.) ENS 623 Environmental Assessment & Audits. ENS 624 Environmental Legislation & compliance

Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6 Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 3: Sustainable Development & Climate Change Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management

**Optional Courses** 

None

Semester 2

Core Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 602 Research Methodology Optional Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster management

ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience

ENS637 Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

Population, Environment & Development ENS 638

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3 Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS 610 GIS Analytical Methods (Pre: ENS 242, ENS 342, ENS 440, ENS 456 or equiv.) ENS611

Remote Sensing & Spatial Modelling (Pre: ENS 243, ENS 343, ENS 444 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4 Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

Sustainable Wildlife Management ENS634 ENS635 Environmental Hazards & Disaster management

ENS636 Climate Change Vulnerability, Impacts & Resilience

ENS637 Rural Development & Natural Resources Conservation

Population, Environment & Development **FNS 638** 

Any course from other specializations

Semesters 5 & 6

Core Courses (24 credits)

ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

Stream 4: Environmental Resources Management

Semester 1

Core Courses (6 Credits)

ENS600 Quantitative Techniques in Environmental Science

ENS 601 Integrated Environmental Management **Optional Courses** 

None

Semester 2

Core Courses (3 Credits)

Research Methodology FNS 602 Optional Courses (3 Credits)

ENS 644 Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS 417 & ENS 418)

ENS 645 Geomorphology & Environmental Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science

(Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.) ENS 647 Land-use Planning and Management ENS 648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre:

ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 3 Core Courses

None

ENS643

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS 603 Specialist Directed Readings & Labs ENS 640 Advanced Hydrology (Pre: ENS 418 or ENS 418 or equivalent) ENS 641 Range Resources Management (Pre: ENS 2411 and ENS 412 or equivalent) ENS 642 Applied Environmental Toxicology (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 447, ENS 448, ENS 420 or equiv.)

Management

Any course from other specializations

Semester 4 Core Courses

None

Optional Courses (6 Credits)

ENS644 Water Resources Management (Pre: ENS

417 & ENS 418)

ENS645 Geomorphology & Environmental

Management

ENS646 Environmental Application of Soil Science

(Pre: ENS 419 or ENS 420 or equiv.)

ENS647 Land-use Planning and Management ENS648 Pollution Control & Resource Recovery (Pre: ENS 348, ENS 420, ENS 447, ENS 448 or

equiv.)

Any course from other specializations

Semester 5 & 6

Core Courses (24 credits) ENS 700 MSc. Research Proposal ENS 701 MSc. Dissertation

8.11 Assessment and Examination

8.11.1 Level 600 courses shall be assessed through continuous assessment alone or through a combination of continuous assessment and written examination at the end of the semester in which they are taken.

8.11.2 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of essay assignments, seminar presentations, tests, and practical exercises, the balance of these varying as determined and approved by the Department of Environmental Science Board.

8.11.3 The formal written examination of each course shall take the form of a paper of 3 hours' duration. The ratio between continuous assessment and exami-nation shall be 1:1.

8.11.4 ENS 700 shall be internally assessed through seminar presentations. ENS 701 will be internally and externally assessed. The courses ENS 700 and ENS 701 may be supplemented with either minor amendments or major amendments.

8.12 Progression

8.12.1 In order to proceed to Level 700 courses, the student must have attained at least a mark of 55 percent for each of the courses taken at Level 600.

8.12.2 In order to do ENV 701: MSc Dissertation, the candidate has to pass ENV 700.

8.13 Dissertation

8.13.1 The Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulation 41.9.

Dissertation 8.13.2 The be submitted for examination after written consent from the supervisor on the recommendation of the internal Dissertation committee.

MPhil and PhD Degrees in Environmental Science 9.0 Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy Degree Programmes

9.1 Objectives

The objectives of the MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes in Environmental Science are as follows:

To provide a deeper understanding of the inter-relationship between biophysical and socioeconomic environmental processes;

b) To impart advanced research and analytical skills and knowledge for competent enquiry within

Integrated Environmental Resource

selected fields of specialisation;

To develop in the student the ability to provide leadership in academic pursuits and on research and policy-making teams.

#### 9.2 Justification

Leaders in various aspects of Environmental Science in the country and throughout the Southern African region are still in great demand as issues on the environment are expanding in importance. The MPhil and PhD Programmes produce scientists with the ability to provide this leadership in both academic and professional fields.

### 9.3 Career Opportunities

The fields in which graduates of the MPhil and PhD Programmes have the opportunity to be employed in are similar to those listed above for the Master of Science Programme. The graduates of this Programme, however, have a higher ability to provide leadership in the same fields.

# 10.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes in Environmental Science

The Department of Environmental Science offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulations 50.0 shall apply.

# 10.1 Entrance Requirements

- 10.1.1 For eligibility to apply for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes in Environmental Science, General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply.
- 10.1.2 In accordance with General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2, to be admitted to the MPhil or PhD Programmes, applicants must have completed a Major/Minor, Combined Major/Major, or Single Major Degree Programme in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources Management, Wildlife Management, Forestry, etc.) of the University of Botswana or equivalent institution. Applicants must also have obtained at least a second class (upper division). Candidates whose degrees are not Single Major must attain an upper second grade in the portion of the Degree that is relevant to Environmental Science.
- In accordance with General Regulation 50.2, all applicants who do not possess an MPhil in Environmental Science or a cognate discipline (e.g. Geography, Natural Resources, Wildlife Management, Forestry) from the University of Botswana or any other recognised university, or equivalent academic institution, must initially register for that Degree and subsequently transfer registration from the MPhil to the PhD degree after satisfying the requirements for such a transfer in accordance with General Regulation 2. Possession of the minimum qualification, however, does not guarantee ad-mission into either the MPhil or PhD Programme, and the Board of the Department of Environmental Science reserves the right not to recommend an applicant for admission. The Department may require any applicant to submit to an interview before admission to the MPhil or PhD Programmes. In addition, depending on the applicant's area of interest, the interview panel may include persons from outside the Department.

# 10.2 Application and Registration

Application and registration procedures for this Programme shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.3.

# 10.3 Programme Structure

In accordance with General Regulation 50.0, the MPhil and PhD Programmes are offered primarily through

supervised research.

# The courses are:

ENS 800 Supervised Research Thesis and Environmental Science (MPhil)

ENS 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Environmental Sciences (PhD)

# DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

# Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

3.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology

#### 3.1 Entrance Qualifications

- 3.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology shall be one of the following:
- a) A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Geology as a Single Major, or Geology as a Combined Major with Environmental Science, Physics, Chemistry, or a cognate subject approved by the Departmental Board;
- A Bachelor of Science Degree from this or any recognized university with at least a 2 (ii) or equivalent in either Chemistry, Mathematics, Physics, Civil Engineering, Environmental Science or any other field deemed relevant by the Departmental Board;
- c) A Bachelor of Science Degree with a pass grade or equivalent in the subjects as listed above and at least 2 years relevant work experience.
- 3.1.2 In all cases, the Department reserves the right to recommend admission to the Master of Science Programme.

# 3.2 Additional Requirements

Candidates who do not have a background in the Geosciences will be required to take and pass an introductory level course in Geology (GEO101, refer to undergraduate programme course listings) in addition to the Master's Degree courses.

# 3.3 Programme Structure

- 3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation.
- The coursework shall extend over the first and second semesters and shall consist of 8 courses.
- 3.3.3 Each course shall consist of a combination of lectures and/or practical sessions.
- 3.3.4 The Dissertation shall be based on a supervised original research project extending over the third and fourth semesters and shall be equivalent to 24 credits. The research findings shall normally be presented at the end of the fourth semester of study.
- 3.3.5 All students enrolled for the Master of Science Degree Programme in Hydrogeology must take and pass the 7 core courses, 1 optional course and a supervised Dissertation.

# Semester 1

Core Courses

GEO 601 Applied Hydrogeology

GFO 602 Surface Water and Vadose Zone Hydrology

GEO 603 Groundwater Geochemistry

# **Optional Courses**

GEO 608 Geological Aspects of Groundwater Occurrence

GEO 609 Characterization of Hydrogeologic Systems

GEO 610 Stochastic Hydrology

#### Semester 2

Core Courses

GEO 604 Geophysical Exploration for Groundwater GEO 605 Applications of Remote Sensing and GIS in Hydrogeology

GEO 606 Applied Groundwater Modelling

GEO 607 Integrated Water Resources Management

#### Semesters 3 and 4

GE0701 Supervised Research and Dissertation

- 3.3.6 Students who do not have a requisite background in Geology are required to take GEO608.
- 3.3.7 Students who have successfully completed their coursework shall enrol for GEO701.

### 3.4 Duration of the Programme

The normal period of study for the Master of Science in Hydrogeology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

## 3.5 Dissertation

- 3.5.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of coursework. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and approval.
- 3.5.2 Supervision and examination of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Academic Regulations 41.9 and 441.11.

# 3.6 Assessment and Examination

- 3.6.1 The assessment of a student shall be based on continuous assessment and final examinations, which will be governed by General Academic Regulation 41.7.
- 3.6.2 There shall be a final examination of 2 hours duration for each course within the semester in which it is taken.
- 3.6.3 Continuous assessment shall be based on a combination of assignments, tests, field and/ or laboratory practical exercises, the balance of these varying with each course as determined and approved by the Departmental Board.
- 3.6.4 The ratio between continuous assessment and final examination shall be 1:1.
- 3.6.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the General Academic Regulations 40.532 and 40.533.

# MPhil/PhD in Geology

# 1.0 Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Geosciences and Earth Sciences is designed to produce graduates who are competent and interested in both advanced theoretical and practical Earth Science studies. The programme will enable students to acquire advanced knowledge and skills through instructions and research.

# 2.0 The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

- To promote scientific enquiry that develops the geosciences profession by providing graduates with a sound empirical base in advanced earth sciences practices, so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply it to the mineral and geosciences industry.
- To enable Batswana and other students from

elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in various disciplines in geosciences/ earth sciences such as Economic Geology, Mineral Exploration, Geochemistry, Geophysics, Hydrogeology, Mineralogy and Petrology, Sedimentology, Structural Geology etc.

- c. To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytical skills in research to tackle complex geoscientific issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.
- d. To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses, seminars, conferences and publications.
- e. To enhance the understanding of the Earth Sciences (especially the Geology of Botswana) by offering Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree Programmes in various sub-disciplines of geology applied to societal problems through case studies and advanced research
- To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.
- To produce professionals with post-graduate qualifications in geology needed for the economic development of Botswana.
- To provide leadership in research and the provision of geoscience education in Botswana

# 3.0 Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for MPhil/PhD holders in Geology exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and international settings. Currently employment opportunities exist in a number of companies including the following:

- 1) Private Mining and mineral exploration companies
- 2) Oil and gas industry
- Government Service Departments of Geological Survey, Roads, Water Affairs, Environment and Protection
- Water exploration companies and ground water consulting companies
- 5) Debswana Mining Company
- 6) Water Utilities Corporation
- 7) Geotechnical and Civil Engineering companies
- 8) Academic/Research institutes
- 9) Military-mapping ordinance and hazard monitoring
- Several independent consulting firms started by graduates from the programme.

# 4.0 Departmental Regulations for the MPhil/PhD Degree in Geology

# 4.1 Preamble

MPhil/PhD students will receive training in field techniques, methods of data collection, data analysis, laboratory techniques, computer graphics, research planning, and presentation skills, and in more specialist techniques.

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Geology shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 of the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) of the University of Botswana as captured in the School of Graduate Studies Academic Calendar for 2014/2015.

# 4.2 Admission Requirements

## 4.2.1 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

#### 4.2.2 PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Geology) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

# 4.3 Submission of Application for admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stipulated in the General Regulations 50.2

### 4.4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Geology) programme shall be as stated in General Regulations 50.3

### 4.5 Programme Structure

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

# 4.5.1 MPhil Programme

GE0800 Research Methodology or equivalent

- 3 credits (Core)

GE0801 MPhil Thesis (Geology-Specialization)

-24 credits

4.5.2 PhD Programme

GE0900 PhD Thesis (Geology-Specialization)

-72 credits

#### 4.6 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

# 4.7 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6

# 4.8 Transfer of Registration

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7.Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

## 49 Thesis

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8

# 4.10 Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9

## 4.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree

The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2014/2015).

# 4.12 Specialization available in the Programme of study

MPhil and PhD research degrees would be offered on Full-time basis and will be available in the following areas:

- (a) Economic Geology/Mineral Exploration
- (b) Geochemistry
- (c) Geophysics/Applied Geophysics
- (d) Hydrogeology
- (e) Mineralogy and Petrology
- (f) Sedimentology
- (g) Structural Geology
- (h) Geotechnical Studies/ Engineering Geology

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

# Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

The Department of Mathematics offers the MSc, MPhil and PhD Degrees.

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Mathematics

# 3.1 Entrance Requirements

To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Mathematics, the applicant should have completed either the Single Major or Combined Major Degree Programme in Mathematics offered at this University or equivalent in-stitution and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

### 3.2 Programme Structure

- 3.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be offered on a full-time and/or part-time basis.
- 3.2.2 The Programme shall be offered in the modes as specified in General Regulation 40.12, which are, coursework only, coursework and Research Essay, or coursework and Dissertation.
- 3.2.3 Subject to General Regulation 41.5.1 the programme duration will normally be 4 semesters.
- 3.2.4 The Programme will consist of essentially two streams, Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics leading to an award of a Master of Science Degree in Mathematics.

# 3.3 Course Listings

3.3.1 Pure Mathematics streams

# 3.3.1.1 Pure Mathematics Course Work Only

## Semester 1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis Optional Courses MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces MAT651 Mathematical Methods

# Semester 2

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 602 Coding Theory
MAT616 Lattice Theory
MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series
MAT632 Differential Geometry
MAT644 Calculus of Variation

# Semester 3

Optional Courses

MAT611 Module Theory MAT61 3 Commutative Rings

MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups MAT633 Algebraic Topology I

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations MAT649 Mathematical Software

Semester 4

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 604 Ergodic Theory

MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory

MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics

MAT612 Homological Algebra

MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra

MAT634 Algebraic Topology II

3.3.1.2 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Research Essav

Semester 1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory

MAT611 Module Theory

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis

MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces

MAT633 Algebraic Topology I

Semester 2

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 602 Coding Theory

MAT 604 Ergodic Theory

MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory

MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics

MAT61 2 Homological Algebra

MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra

MAT616 Lattice Theory

MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series

MAT632 Differential Geometry

MAT634 Algebraic Topology 2

MAT644 Calculus of Variation

Semester 3

**Optional Courses** 

MAT61 3 Commutative Rings

MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT649 Mathematical Software

MAT651 Mathematical Methods

Semester 4

**Optional Courses** 

MAT702 Research Essay

3.3.1.3 Pure Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

Semester1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 601 Logic and Set Theory

MAT611 Module Theory

MAT61 3 Commutative Rings

MAT615 Representation Theory of Groups

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis

MAT631 Geometry of Curves and Surfaces

MAT633 Algebraic Topology I

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT649 Mathematical Software

MAT651 Mathematical Methods

Semester 2

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 602 Coding Theory

MAT 604 Ergodic Theory

MAT 606 Algebraic Number Theory

MAT 608 Advanced Topics in Pure Mathematics

MAT61 2 Homological Algebra

MAT61 4 Commutative Algebra

MAT616 Lattice Theory

MAT 622 Orthogonal and Fourier Series

MAT632 Differential Geometry

MAT644 Calculus of Variation

Semester 3 and 4

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

3.3.2 Applied Mathematics streams

3.3.2.1 Applied Mathematics Course Work only

Semester 1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Optional Courses

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT643 Approximation Theory

MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra

MAT651 Mathematical Methods

MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 2

**Optional Courses** 

MAT642 Constrained Optimization

MAT644 Calculus of Variation

MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory

MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability

MAT672 Bayesian Inferences

MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

Semester 3

**Optional Courses** 

MAT647 Unconstrained Optimization

MAT649 Mathematical Software

MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics

MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory

MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial

MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis

MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I

Semester 4

Optional Courses

MAT646 Finite Element Methods

MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods

MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics

MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations

MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial

MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II

3322 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Research Essay

Semester 1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

**Optional Courses** 

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT643 Approximation Theory

MAT645 Numerical Linear Algebra

MAT651 Mathematical Methods

MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial

MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I

MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 2

**Optional Courses** 

MAT642 Constrained Optimization

MAT644 Calculus of Variation

MAT646 Finite Element Methods

MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods

MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory

MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability

MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations

MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial

MAT672 Bayesian Inferences MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II

MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

Semester 3

Optional Courses

MAT647 Unconstrained Optimisation

MAT649 Mathematical Software

MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics

MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory

MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis

Semester 4

Optional Courses

MAT 702 Research Essay

3.3.2.3 Applied Mathematics Course Work and Supervised Research and Dissertation

Semester 1

Core Course

MAT 621 Advanced Mathematical Analysis

Optional Courses

MAT 623 Advanced Functional Analysis

MAT641 Ordinary Differential Equations

MAT643 Approximation Theory

MAT647 Unconstrained Optimization

MAT649 Mathematical Software

MAT651 Mathematical Methods

MAT653 Computational Fluid Dynamics MAT655 Viscous Flow Theory

MAT 661 Theory of Arbitrage in Stochastic Financial

Models

MAT671 Multivariate Statistical Analysis

MAT673 Mathematical Statistics Computing I MAT675 Statistical Analysis of Reliability

Semester 2

Optional Courses

MAT642 Constrained Optimisation MAT644 Calculus of Variation

MAT646 Finite Element Methods

MAT648 Interval Iterative Methods

MAT652 Compressible Flow Theory

MAT654 Hydrodynamic Stability MAT656 Magnetohydrodynamics

MAT658 Stochastic Differential Equations

MAT662 Theory of Pricing in Stochastic Financial

MAT672 Bayesian Inferences MAT674 Mathematical Statistics II

MAT676 Applied Stochastic Processes

Semester 3 and 4

Optional Courses MAT 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation

3.4 Assessment and Progression 3.4.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio

3.4.2 The regulations governing the supervised research and Dissertation shall be as specified in General Regulations 41.9-41.11. The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom will be nominated by the Department.

# MPhil and PhD Degrees in **Mathematics**

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Mathematics

The Department offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

#### **Entrance Requirements**

Master of Philosophy Degree Programme (MPhil) a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research.

b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree programme (PhD) To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

# Programme Structure

The MPhil and PhD Programmes consist of 2 courses:

MAT801 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Mathematics (MPhil)

MAT900 Supervised Research and Thesis in

Mathematics (PhD)

# DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

# Master of Science Degree in Physics

Departmental Regulations for the Master of Science Degree in Physics

# 5.1 Entrance Requirements

5.1.1 To be admitted to the Master's Degree Programme in Physics, the applicant should have completed either the Combined Major/ Minor, Combined Major/ Major or the Single Major Degree Programme in Physics offered at this University or equivalent institution, and obtained at least a second class, second division, or an equivalent qualification.

# 5.2 Programme Structure

- 5.2.1 The Master of Science Degree Programme shall be by coursework and Dissertation, with the normal duration as described in General Regulation 41.5.1.
- 5.2.2 Coursework will take 2 semesters and shall consist of 12 credits of core courses and 12 credits of optional courses from 1 of the 4 different streams given below. Additional streams may be added in the future depending on Departmental research capabilities and national interests.

# 5.2.2.1 Courses

# Core Courses

PHY611 Classical Mechanics and Fluid Mechanics

PHY612 Electrodynamics
PHY613 Quantum Mechanics

PHY614 Thermal and Statistical Physics

Optional Courses

Candidates must take 12 credits from any 1 of the following streams:

# Stream A: Energy and Environmental Physics

PHY620 Energy Physics
PHY621 Environmental Physics
PHY622 Agricultural Physics

PHY623 Atmospheric Physics
PHY624 Radiation Physics
PHY642 ElectronicInstrumentation
PHY643 Independent Study Course
PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

Stream B: Geophysics

PHY 630 Physics of the Earth

PHY 631 Seismology

PHY632 Exploration Geophysics

PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments

PHY623 Atmospheric Physics
PHY642 Electronic Instrumentation

PHY643 Independent Study Course
PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

#### Stream C: Instrumentation

PHY640 Microprocessor Systems and Applications
PHY641 Physics of Semiconductor Devices
PHY642 Electronic Instrumentation

PHY642 Electronic instrumentation
PHY643 Independent Study Course

PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

### Stream D: Theoretical Physics

PHY650 Mathematical Methods for Physics

PHY651 Field Theory PHY652 Particle Physics

PHY653 Nuclear Structure Theory PHY654 Condensed Matter Physics

PHY655 General Relativity and Cosmology 222

PHY656 Quantum Optics (3) PHY643 Independent Study (3)

#### Dissertation

PHY 700 Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics

# 5.3 Progression to Dissertation

- 5.3.1 Students must have passed all the papers of the coursework in order to be permitted to enrol for PHY 700: Supervised Research and Dissertation in Physics, which shall begin during the long vacation following the first 2 semesters and shall continue for the following 2 semesters.
- 5.3.2 Students can proceed with probation as described in General Regulation 41.8.2.

## 5.4 Supervision

Supervision shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 41.9.

# 5.5 Assessment and Examination

- 5.5.1 During the coursework, each of the graduate courses will be assessed by combining continuous assessment and a final examination in the ratio 1:1, except for PHY643 Independent Study and PHY633 Geophysics Field Experiments, which will be assessed by continuous assessment only. All examinations shall be of 2 hours' duration unless stated otherwise.
- 5.5.2 The overall course grade shall be computed as General Regulation 41.7.4. The Cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.
- 5.5.3 The Dissertation will be examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner, both of whom shall be nominated by the Department. An oral examination to defend the Dissertation may be arranged.

# MPhil and PhD Degrees in Physics

# 6.0 Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Physics

The Department of Physics offers MPhil and PhD Degrees by supervised research only. General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

# 6.1 Entrance Requirements

- 6.1.1 Master of Philosophy Degree Programme in the Department of Physics
- a) In order to register for the MPhil Degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed programme with the Department of Physics and then submit with the application form an acceptable outline of the research, in addition to satisfying Regulation 50.1.
- b) A candidate may be required to undergo a Departmental assessment and evaluation in order to determine whether or not he/she is adequately qualified to undertake the MPhil programme of study. On the basis of this assessment and evaluation, the Departmental Board shall make a recommendation whether a candidate is admissible or not admissible into the MPhil Programme in Physics.

# 6.1.2 PhD Programme

To register for a PhD Degree, a candidate must have obtained an appropriate Degree (Master of Science or MPhil), in accordance with Regulation 50.2.

## 6.2 Submission of Applications

The procedure for submitting applications for admission to the MPhil and PhD Programmes shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

# 6.3 Registration

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD Degree Programmes shall be as pre- scribed in General Regulation 50.3.

# 6.4 Programme Structure

The MPnil and PhD Programmes in Physics consist of 2 courses:

PHY 800 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics

(MPhil)

PHY 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Physics (PhD)

# FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Department of Economics	95
Department of Law	97
Department of Political and administration Studies	98
Department of Population Studies	102
Department of Social Work	104
Department of Sociology	107
Department of Statistics	109

# DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

# Master of Arts Degree in Economics

# Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in Economics and Applied Economics

Subject to the provisions of General Regulations for Master's Degrees, the following Special Regulations shall apply to the MA (Economics) and MA (Applied Economics) Degree Programmes.

#### **Entry Requirements**

The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognised University or equivalent institution. Students shall normally have taken at least 48 credit hours in Economics. Applicants seeking admission into the Master of Arts Degree Programme in Economics shall normally have a strong quantitative background. Applicants with a concentration other than in Economics, and relevant experience, will be subject to Departmental review.

### Programme Structure

The Master of Arts Degree Programme, for both parttime and full-time studies, shall be by coursework and Dissertation

# Master of Arts in Economics (Full-Time)

The Master of Arts in Economics Degree fulltime course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 2 years as follows:

All courses at this level are core

# Semester 1

EC0	601	Advanced Mic	roeconomics I
ECO	603	Advanced Mad	roeconomics I
ECO	605	Advanced Mat	hematical Economic

ECO 611 Policy Analysis

# Semester 2

ECO 602	Advanced Microeconomics II
ECO 604	Advanced Macroeconomics II
ECO 606	Advanced Econometrics
ECO 615	Research Methods (core)

# Semester 3

ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core) Students shall take 2 optional courses.

## Semester 4

ECO 720 Di	ssertation (15, core)		
Optional Courses (3 credits)			
ECO 701	Development Economics		
ECO 702	Planning and Project Appraisal		
ECO 703	International Economics		
ECO 704	International Finance		
ECO 705	Agricultural Economics		

ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics

ECO 707 Labour Economics

ECO 708 Financial Institutions and Markets
ECO 709 Corporate Finance and Investment
ECO 710 Economics of Public Enterprises
ECO 711 Monetary Theory and Practice

ECO 712 Industrial Economics ECO 713 Public Finance

ECO 714 Economic Theory and Institutions

ECO 715 Health Economics

ECO 716 Managerial Economics

AERC funds permitting, all full-time second year MA students who have not failed any course in the first year, will attend the Joint Facility for Electives (JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Students whose sponsors are able to

pay their travel and subsistence costs, may be allowed to go to the JFE. Students not going to the JFE will be offered Electives in the Department. The JFE is part of the Collaborative Masters Programme in Economics (CMAP) of the African Economies Research Consortium (AERC), based in Nairobi Kenya.

# Master of Arts in Economics Degree

The part-time Master of Arts Economics Degree course shall consist of the equivalent of 12 semester courses taken over a period of 3 years as follows:

All courses at this level are core

#### Semester 1

ECO 601 Advanced Microeconomics I ECO 605 Advanced Mathematical Economics

#### Semester 2

ECO 602 Advanced Microeconomics II ECO 606 Advanced Econometrics ECO 615 Research Methods (core)

#### Semester 3

ECO 603 Advanced Macroeconomics I ECO 611 Policy Analysis

### Semester 4

ECO 604 Advanced Macroeconomics II Plus: 2 optional courses

#### Semester 5

ECO 719 Dissertation Proposal (core)

# Semester 6

ECO 720 Dissertation (core)

# Assessment

Evaluation of students' performance in the MA coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a final examination at the end of the semester. The ratio of continuous assessment to final examination shall be 1:1.

## Dissertation

In order to commence work on the Dissertation, the student shall have presented an acceptable and viable proposal to the Department of Economics. The student shall present the Dissertation proposal to the Department of Economics Board, and following the presentation the Departmental Board, shall convene a meeting to consider the recommendation of the supervisor to either approve or reject the proposal. In the event that the Dissertation proposal has not been approved, the resubmission shall be within 3 months from the date of the communication. If, upon resubmission, the Dissertation proposal is rejected by the Departmental Board, the student shall be discontinued from the Pro-gramme.

# Award of Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of the Master of Arts Degree upon completion of all coursework plus 15 credit hours for ECO7 20 awarded upon acceptance of the Dissertation by examiners.

# MPhil/PhD in Economics

# 1.Introduction

The Department of Economics is an integral part of the Faculty of Social Sciences at the University of Botswana. Since August 1991, the Department has successfully administered an MA degree programme in Economics, and is a member of the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC). The Department now seeks to launch an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics.

#### 2 Aims

The MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is designed to produce graduates who are competent in economic theory and practice. The programme will enable students to acquire knowledge and skills through instructions and research

#### 3. The Objectives of the MPhil/PhD Programme are:

- (a) To enable Botswana and other students from elsewhere to have the opportunity for advanced training in economics.
- (b) To provide a forum for the exchange of research output through projects, theses and seminars.
- (c) To enhance the understanding of the Botswana economy and other regional economies through case studies, research and publications.
- (d) To contribute to the Staff Development Programme of the University of Botswana.
- (e) To contribute to the Vision and Mission of the University of Botswana.

### 4.The Rationale for the MPhil/PhD Programme

To date, over 150 students have graduated from the MA programme since it began in 1991, 56 of whom were local students. In recent years, the number of local students admitted into the programme has been greater than that of foreign students, signifying the increasing popularity of the programme within the country. The 19 years in which the programme has successfully been administered epitomize the maturity of the Department of Economics at UB. In essence, the PhD programme will be a logical extension of the MA economics. Through the programme, the Department will provide Batswana and other students the opportunity to obtain the highest qualification in economics.

The Department is involved in several collaborative efforts, including the AERC. The AERC was established in 1988 and its principal objective is to strengthen capacity in research and training in Sub-Saharan Africa. The training component of the AERC is through the Collaborative MA Pragramme (CMAP) and the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) in economics. Participating universities collaborate, among others, by offering electives jointly. The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana is a member of CMAP. In the AERC, participating universities have been placed into categories A and B. Category

A universities send their students to category B universities because the latter comprise those universities which are deemed to have adequate capacity to offer core courses (Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Quantitative Methods) and meet jointly determined and enforced standards. The University of Botswana Economics Department has since 1991 being classified as category B because of its ability to offer the core courses and dissertation supervision in CMAP.

In April 2007, the Department of Econonomics was reviewed externally by two eminent economists. The reviewers, among others, observed that the Department's success in running the MA programme should be the basis for offering an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics at the University of Botswana. In section 2.3.4 of his report, one of the reviewers stated:

One important room for improvement is the lack of the PhD programme in Economics. This report would like to encourage the Department and the University to build on the current strength of the Department and the existing

successful CMAP in order to offer a PhD programme in Economics, through the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) co-ordinated by the AERC, as an award university during the next review of Departments of Economics in Africa. Clearly, this strategy is also consistent with the Vision of the University as 'a leading academic centre of excellence in Africa and the world'.

The rationale for establishing an MPhil/PhD programme in Economics is the Department's success in the MA programme and the recommendations of the external reviewers. This is also in line with UB's strategy of intensifying research performance through increasing and enhancing student research training (UB Strategy for Excellence, 2008). Although, initially, the MPhil/PhD programme will not be part of the CPP, establishing the programmme at the University of Botswana will enable the Department to meet the prerequisites for applying to join the CPP at a later stage.

The proposed doctoral degree in Economics is much more than an extension of an Master's programme with learning outcomes that go beyond the completion of courses. The programme will require students to demonstrate advanced analytical skills and knowledge, linking teaching and research in the field of economics to develop and adapt the vital skills that facilitate successful graduate students to grow and mature as professionals. With this perspective, the PhD programme will enable students to use applications of economic and statistical methods to solve real world problems in agriculture, forestry, life sciences, finance sector, industry, and beyond.

Through the various courses in the programme, students will acquire the ability to integrate knowledge from formal courses, research activities, independent studies, service learning, and other forms of experience. This framework of programme implementation fosters the University's commitment to advance knowledge and understanding through research and its application to improvement of economic and social development, as well as high impact engagement with the private sector, the professions, and government.

The programme staff is competent and devoted to helping graduate students achieve academic, intellectual, personal, and career goals. The overall programme design offers a challenging environment of scholarship, creativity, and intellectual freedom for the graduate students, who will be encouraged to work closely with the programme staff and participate in academic activities as colleagues in the School.

# 5.Needs Assessment

There has been revealed preference for the MPhil/PhD programme in economics. Enquiries about the programme have come from governmental and non-governmental organizations within and outside Botswana.

The Department of Economics also seeks to benefit from the facilities provided by the Collaborative PhD Programme (CPP) for Sub-Saharan Africa. The CPP is categorized into host and non-host degree-awarding universities (DAUs). The DAUs admit students and send them to the regional host to do core courses, before the students take electives at a joint facility for electives (the CPP JFE) in Nairobi, Kenya. Through thesis workshops, the CPP ensures that PhD students complete their theses and produce high quality work. There are PhD thesis workshops at the proposal, post-field-work, and draft stages of the theses. The non-host DAUs supervise PhD theses for the students they admit and award PhD degrees to those who successfully complete the programme.

The Department of Economics at the University of Botswana will gain if it eventually becomes a degree-awarding university in the CPP. The Department will be able to utilize the facilities of the CPP, such as the CPP JFE and the CPP thesis workshops. If UB is a degree-awarding university, it means that the catchment area of potential candidates for the MPhil/PhD in Economics programme is Southern Africa, with the AERC offering scholarships to some students to enroll at UB. To become part of the CPP, however, the Department needs to have a running PhD programme. Therefore, subsequent to the launch of the PhD programme, the Department of Economics at UB intends, by 2014, to be a host degree-awarding university in the CPP.

### 6.Career Opportunities

Employment opportunities for PhD holders in Economics exist in both the public and private sectors, at local, regional and global levels. Studies have shown that the demand for PhD holders in Africa exceeds the supply. This is particularly the case for PhD holders in economics.

# 7. Proposed Intake

The proposed intake is a target of three students each year, during the first four years of the programme. After the initial four years, the Department will review the programme and make recommendations to the School of Graduate Studies on the number of candidates to be admitted to the programme each year.

### 8.Resource Implications

#### Staff

The Department of Economics has the required staff to offer the PhD in economics initially. The Department's approved establishment is twenty-six. Currently at post there is one professor, three associate professors, eight senior lecturers and thirteen lecturers, one of whom is on study leave doing a doctoral degree. Of the twenty-five members now available, twelve are at the rank of senior lecturer and above. The professors and senior Lecturers will have a pivotal role in the launch and sustainability of the PhD programme. After the initial four years, student enrollment into the programme is expected to rise; then there will be need for two more associate professors/professors to augment the existing establishment.

# Library resources

The success of the MPhil/PhD programme will depend, among others, on the availability of scholarly literature in economics. The UB library has adequate selection of leading journals in economics. However, this list will be up-dated and if necessary, augmented by the interlibrary loan facility.

## **Facilities**

The introduction of the PhD programme will require additional facilities such as computers, software, data sets, study rooms or cubicles for the students. In the short run, existing facilities will be adjusted to accommodate the students. In the long run, the construction of other buildings in UB should cater for such things as study carrels or cubicles for PhD students.

# 9.Departmental Regulations for the MPhil/PhD Degree in Economics

## 9.1Preamble

The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Economics shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).

#### 9.2 Admission Requirements

### 9.2.0 MPhil Programme

Admission into the MPhil (Economics) programme shall be in accordance with Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD). Notwithstanding the provisions of General Regulation 50.1, candidates admitted into the MPhil (Economics) programme should have a Masters degree.

#### 9.2.1PhD Programme

Admission into the PhD (Economcis) programme shall be in accordance with Regualation 50.2 of the General Regulations for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

# 9.3Submission of Application for Admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the PhD (Economics) programme shall be as stipulated in General Regulations 50.2

# 9.4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the PhD (Economics) programme shall be a stated in General Regulations 50.3

### 9.5 Programme Structure

Further to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

# 9.5.1 MPhil Programme

#### First Semester:

FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

ECO 801 Seminar Topics in Advanced Microeconomics (3 credits) ECO 802 Seminar Topics in advanced

Macroeconomics(3 credits)
ECO 803 Seminar Topics in Advanced Econometrics
(3 credits)

## Second Semester:

ECO 805 Supervised research proposal (3 credits) Semester 3 – 6:

ECO 820 Supervised research and dissertation (MPhil)(12 credits) 9.5.2 PhD Programme

ECO 920 Supervised research and thesis (PhD) (60 credits)

# 9.6 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as prescribed in General Regulation 50.5.2 and 50.5.3.

# 9.7 Programme of Study

The programme of study shall be as stipulated in General Regulation 50.6

# 9.8 Transfer of Registration

Transfer of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be in accordance with General Regulation 50.7. Candidates registered for the MPhil programme may transfer to the PhD programme after the completion of the MPhil proposal.

# 9.9 Thesis

The thesis shall be submitted as specified in General Regulation 50.8

# 9.10 Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.9

9.11 Notification of Results and Award of Degree The notification of results and award of degree shall be in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.10 (UB Graduate Calendar 2009/2010).

#### NOTE

The 'taught' courses involve guided readings as well as seminar presentations by each MPhil/PhD student and will therefore be manageable with the current resources even though the students are few in number. The economies of teaching will be solved in future if the Department becomes Degree awarding as the core courses can be taught at the host university.

# **DEPARTMENT OF LAW**Master of Laws (LLM) Degree

# Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulation 00.0 and General Regulations for Master's degrees 40.1 and 41.0, the following Special Reg-ulations shall apply to the LLM degree programme.

### 4.1 Entrance Qualifications

- 4.1.1 The normal minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree of this University with at least a second-class second division, or a comparable or equivalent qualification from any other recognized University or equivalent institution.
- 4.1.2 The admission of applicants with qualifications other than a Bachelor of Laws degree of this University as specified in Special Regulation 4.1.1 shall be subject to the approval of the Department.

# 4.2 Programme Structure

# 4.2.1 Duration

The normal duration for the LLM degree programme shall be as follows:

- a) A minimum of 3 to a maximum of 6 semesters on a full-time basis.
- b) A minimum of 6 to a maximum of 12 semesters on a part-time basis.

# 4.2.2 Programme Options

The LLM degree programme shall be offered by one of the following modes:

- a) LLM by Coursework and Research Essay; and
- b) LLM by Coursework and Dissertation.
- 4.3 LLM by Coursework and Research Essay
- 4.3.1 Students registered for this option shall be required to complete 24 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board and 12 credits for a satisfactory Research Essay. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components.
- 4.3.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall take a minimum of 12 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.
- 4.3.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall take 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 4 semesters.
- 4.3.4 Each student shall take at least 18 out of the total of 24 credits for the coursework from a list of approved LLM courses. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.
- 4.3.5 With the approval of the Department Board, and subject to the applicable programme or subject regulations, each student may take up to 6 credits or equivalent in courses offered in subject areas other than law at the University of Botswana.

Where appropriate this may include a course or courses on Social Research methods.

4.3.6 Subject to changes approved from time to time, the list of LLM courses shall be as follows:

#### **Optional Courses**

LAW 601 Advanced Legal Theory and Jurisprudence

LAW 602 Advanced Company Law

LAW 603 Advanced Labour Law LAW 604 Advanced Social Security Law

LAW 605 Advanced Property Law

LAW 606 Comparative Constitutional Law

LAW 607 Law and Public Administration

LAW 608 International Criminal Law
LAW 609 International Human Rights Law

LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing

Countries

LAW 611 Regional Integration Law in Africa

LAW 612 International Finance and Investment Law and Developing Countries

LAW 613 International Environmental Law

LAW 614 Law and the Environment in Southern Africa

LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution

#### Core Courses

LAW 702 LLM Dissertation

#### 4.3.7 Assessment of Coursework

4.3.7.1 Evaluation of students' performance in the LLM coursework shall normally be based on continuous assessment and a formal examination at or before the end of the semester.

#### 4.3.7.2 Continuous Assessment

Continuous assessment shall normally be based on at least one of the pieces of work indicated in Academic General Regulation 0.81. The ratio of Continuous Assessment to the formal examination shall be 1:1

# 4.3.7.3 Formal Examination

The duration, format and mode of the formal examination for each approved LLM course shall be as approved by the Departmental Board.

# 4.3.8 Research Essay

- 4.3.8.1 The Research Essay shall be identified as LAW 701 and shall contribute 12 credits to the total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM under this option
- 4.3.8.2 Except as otherwise herein provided, General Regulations for Master's' Degrees (41.10) shall apply to the Research Essay component of this LLM op-tion.

# 4.3.8.3 Research Area

Students registered for this option shall normally be required to indicate proposed research areas for approval by the Departmental Board upon completion of a minimum 12 credits from the coursework.

# 4.3.8.4 Research Essay Supervisor

The Department shall normally nominate a supervisor for each student before the completion of the coursework. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

# 4.3.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee

The Department may also nominate two pe sons who together with the Research Essay supervisor shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may Be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.3.8.6 The role of the Research Essay supervisor and the

advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Research Essay supervisor shall not be eligible for appointment as an Internal Examiner.

### 4.3.8.7 Notice of Submission

A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Research Essay together with its final title.

#### 4.4 LLM by Coursework and Dissertation

- 4.4.1 Students registered for this option shall complete a minimum of 12 credits from courses approved by the Departmental Board for the LLM programme and 24 credits for a Dissertation approved by Examiners. The degree shall be awarded upon completion of a minimum of 36 credits from these two components
- 4.4.2 Full-time students registered for this option shall normally complete 12 credits for the coursework in the first semester.
- 4.4.3 Part-time students registered for this option shall normally take 6 credits of coursework per semester over a period of 2 semesters.
- 4.4.4 Each student shall take at least 9 out of the total of 12 credits for the coursework from the list of approved LLM courses referred to in Special Regulation 4.3.6. Where necessary this may include a course or courses on advanced legal theory.
- 4.4.5 With the approval of the Department Board, and subject to the applicable subject or programme regulations, each student registered for this option may take up 3 credits or equivalent from courses in subject areas other than law offered at the University of Botswana. Where appropriate this may include a course or courses in Social Research methods.

# 4.4.6 Assessment of Coursework

The coursework for this option shall be assessed in the same manner and subject to the General and Special Regulations applicable to the LLM by Coursework and Research Essay option.

# 4.4.7 Progression and other Recommendations

General Regulation for Master's Degrees (41.8), shall apply to progression from semester to semester and to other related recommendations.

# 4.4.8 Dissertation

4.4.8.1 The Dissertation shall be identified as course LAW702 and shall contribute 24 credits to the minimum total number of 36 credits for the award of the LLM by coursework and Dissertation

# 4.4.8.3 Research Area

Students shall be registered for this option subject to consultation with and approval by the Department of the general area of research on which the Dissertation shall focus

# 4.4.8.4 Dissertation Supervisor

The Departmental Board shall normally nominate a Dissertation supervisor for each student registered for this option before the end of the first semester. The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Law with some expertise in the area in which the student has registered to conduct research.

# 4.4.8.5 Departmental Advisory Committee

The Departmental Board may also nominate two persons who together with the Dissertation supervisor

shall form a Departmental Advisory Committee. The additional advisory committee members may be from another Department of the University or from an approved external institution.

4.4.8.6 The role of the Dissertation supervisor and the advisory committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work and the production of the Dissertation. The additional advisory committee members shall also be eligible for appointment as Internal Examiners, but the Dissertation supervisor shall not be appointed as Internal Examiner.

#### 4.4.8.7 Notice of Submission

A student shall normally give six weeks' notice to the Head of Department of the date of submission of the Dissertation together with its final title.

### Non-Law Students

Subject to the approval of the Departmental Board, students registered in other graduate programmes of the University shall be entitled to take any LLM course that is indicated in the course description, which is not exclusively designed for graduate law students.

#### 4.5 Service Courses

Subject to changes approved from time to time to the list of LLM courses, students registered for the LLM options shall not be entitled to take the following courses offered to students registered in other graduate programmes:

LAW 651 Legal Issues in Counselling LAW 652 Ethics and Law in Health Care

# DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

# Master of Public Administration (MPA)

# 00 Special Regulations for the Master of Public Administration (MPA)

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

## 0.1 Degree Programme

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master's Degree in Public Administration (MPA). There shall be the following streams: MPA General; MPA Human Resources Management; MPA Local Government Management; MPA Public Finance Management; MPA Environmental Resource Management; MPA Public Policy and Administration.

## 0.2 Entrance Qualifications

The minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. Applicants who hold a university degree, other than in the social sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division (GPA 2.8), or its equivalent, have at least three years relevant administrative experience, and satisfy Senate of their potential. Such applicants may be required to undertake additional courses as specified by the Department.

# 0.3 Programme Structure

The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: option one (course work only); option two (course work and Dissertation); option three (coursework and Research Essay).

To successfully complete the programme, a student shall be required to take and pass a minimum of 36 credits. However, a student taking a combination of course work and Dissertation option shall be required to have a minimum of 42 credits. All students shall be required to complete a total of 12 credits of common core courses. A student pursuing option one (coursework only) shall be required to complete the 12 credits of common core courses, and 24 credits of specialization, optional, and

courses, and 24 credits of specialization, optional, and elective courses. A student opting for the MPA General stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 12 other credits from the MPA core and optional courses, and a further 12 credits from any MPA optional or/and elective courses.

A student opting for a specialized stream shall in addition to the 12 credits of the common core courses, complete 12 credits from the preferred specialization core courses, and 12 credits from any MPA optional courses or/and from elective courses.

A student intending to take option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall be expected to complete the coursework with GPA 3.5, and a minimum of 65 per cent in the Research Methods course.

A student who chooses option two (coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA optional/specialization courses (for MPA general option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses (for MPA specialization); and write a Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.

A student taking option three (coursework and Research Essay), shall in addition to the 12 credits of common core courses, complete 6 credits from MPA op-tional/specialization courses (for MPA General option), or 6 credits from the preferred specialization core courses( for MPA specialization), and any 6 additional credits from the MPA specialization core/optional courses and/or elective courses; and write a research essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.

# The following shall be the Common Core Courses:

WPA 601	Foundations of Public Management and
	Institutions
MPA 602	Public Policy and Administration
MPA 603	Research Methods & Computer
	Applications 1 (Co-code/DVC607/POP 604)
MPA 604	Economics for Development Management

# The Specialization Core Courses shall be:

# Human Resources Management:

MPA 605 Industrial Relations in the Public Sector MGT 745 Human Resource Development. MPA 606 Human Resource Management

MGT 640 Behavior in Organizations

# Local Government Management:

MPA 607	Intergovernmental Relations and
	Cooperative Governance
MPA 608	Local Government Management
MPA 609	Public Budgeting and Finance
DVS 610	NGOs and Development.

# Public Policy and Administration:

IVII A 003	r dolle budgeting and rinance
MPA 610	State and Development Policy in the
	Developing Countries
MPA 611	Development Management and Poverty
	Alleviation

MPA 612 Project Management and Evaluation

# Public Financial Management:

MPA 609	Public Budgeting and Finance
MPA 613	Public Sector Financial Management
MPA 612	Project Management and Evaluation
MPA 614	Aid and Debt Management

#### Environmental Resource Management:

Any four (	4) from the following:
ENS 643	Environmental and Natural Resources
	Management
ENV 610	Integrated Environmental Analysis And
	Management I

ENS 623 Environmental Assessment ans Audits
 ENS 634 Sustainable Wildlife Management
 ENS 621 Natural Resource Use Policies
 MPA 618 Global Environmental Politics

# The Optional Courses shall be selected from the following

MPA 611	Development Management and Poverty
	Alleviation
MPA 610	State and Development Policy in the

Developing Countries
MPA 701 Occupational Health and Safety
MPA 702 Local Government Financial Management

MPA 703 The Politics of Public Budgeting
MPA 704 Public Sector Accounting

MPA 705 Environmental Management and Human Health

MPA 706 Politics of Water Resources Management
MPA 707 Public Policy and Micro enterprise
Development

MPA 708 Organization Development & Leadership (Co-coded MGT 746)

MPA 709 Organization Theory and Practice MPA 710 Comparative Public Policy

MPA 711 Managing Negotiations, Contracts, and Conflict

MPA 712 Public Sector Management, Reforms and Innovation

MPA 713 Strategic Planning and Management
MPA 714 Information Resources Management and
e-Governance

Southern Africa in the World Economy

MPA 716 International Organizations
MPA 717 Management of Public Enterprises And
Privatization

MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration

MPA 719 Development Planning: Theory and Practice

MPA 720 Traditional Leadership and Local Level Governance
MPA 721 Human Resource Management and

Development in Local Government

MPA: 722 Research Methods and Computer Applications II

MPA 723 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration

LAW 607 Law and Public Administration DVS 606 Gender and Development

# 0.4 CAPSTONE COURSES

MPA 715

MPA 724: Research Essay

This shall be a desk-based research paper, including critical appraisal of literature on the selected topic.

# MPA 725: Dissertation

The Dissertation shall involve elaborate research, analysis, and presentation of the findings, aimed at producing new or critical knowledge or perspectives on the student's chosen topic of study.

# 0.5 Duration of the Programme

The minimum period of study for the MPA shall be three semesters (continuous enrolment), and maximum twelve semesters. Minimum load of 6 and maximum of 15 credits per semester shall be taken. Additional credits could be earned, say through Winter courses between June and August, if approved by the Head of Department.

#### 0.6 The Dissertation and Research Essay.

A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit the research topic to the Head of Department before the completion of course work. The Dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Depart- mental Board for consideration and approval.

# 0.7 Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration

A student intending to take the Seminar and Directed Readings in Public Administration shall consult the Head of Department prior to registration. The Departmental Board shall approve the seminar topic, and nominate a Supervisor. The seminar paper shall be submitted to the supervisor, and presented before the end of the semester within which the course is taken. The paper shall be assessed on the basis of a percentage grade.

### 0.8 Assessment and Examinations

Course assessment shall be based on written assignments, or/and an examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken. The department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course is taken. Academic General Regulations 40.73 to 40.74.3 shall govern the assessment of the Dissertation and the Research Essay. The ratio between written assignments and examination shall be 1:1, or as decided by the department at the start of the semester in which the course taken.

### 0.9 Progression from Semester to Semester

Progression from one semester to the next shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.6 to 40.64.

# 10 Intensive Orientation Week

Participation in the Intensive Orientation Week (the week before commencement of lectures) shall be required of all in-coming students. This non-credit requirement will include academic orientation, computer applications for research and study, and introduction to other University services and facilities.

# MPhil/PhD in Public Administration

# Departmental Regulations

# 1.0 General Provisions

- 1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.
- 1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission in to the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course (or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

# MPhil Degree:

# 2.0 Entrance Requirements

- 2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.
- 2.2 A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Public administration or in the related discipline.
- 2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Public Administration or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

#### 3.0 Programme Structure:

Part I

3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### 3.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research

Methods 3 credits

PAD800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Public

Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 3.1.2 Second Semester:

PAD801 Thesis Proposal12 credits

#### 3.1.3 Part II

PAD802 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration 24 credits

### 4. Duration of MPhil Programme:

### Programme Structure MPhil Part I

4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

### Progression to Part II

6.1 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

# Programme Structure MPhil Part II

PAD803 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration MPhil 24 credits

# PhD Degree in Public Administration

# 1.0 Entrance Requirements:

1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply: 50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

## 50.2.2

- (a) Subject to paragraph "d" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- (b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- (c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.
- (d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

# 2.0 PhD Programme Structure:

## Part I

2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/ Graduate Studies

Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

### 2.1.1 First Semester:

PAD800

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research

Methods 3 credits

Guided Readings and Seminars in Public Administration 12 credits (Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

#### 2.1.2 Second Semester:

PAD801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

# 3. PhD Programme Part II

PAD900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Public Administration 48 credits

4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

# PAD 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN PUBLIC ADMIN-ISTRATION (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Public Administration. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

### PAD 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

# Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations

Regulations for the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR)

## 1.0 Preamble

Subject to Academic General Regulations, and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following special regulations shall apply.

# 2.0 Degree Programme

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Master of Arts in Politics and International Relations (MAPIR).

## 3.0 Entrance Qualifications

- 3.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's degree in the Social Sciences with at least a second class second division or equivalent. Preference shall be given to majors in Political Science or an associated discipline.
- 3.2 Applicants who hold a university degree other than in the Social Sciences, may be admitted if they passed with at least second class, second division, or its equivalent, and with at lest two years relevant work experience. Such applicants may be required to attend an interview and/or take a qualifying examination.
- 3.3 Work experience in areas covered by the programme

will be taken into account, but will not outweigh formal academic POP 702 qualifications.

4.0 Programme Structure

DVS 610 4.1 The Master's degree shall be offered as follows: DVS 703 option one (course work and dissertation); option two (course work and research essay; option three DVS 704 (course work only). **FNS 602** 

- 4.2 To successfully complete the programme a student ENS 620 shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.
- There shall be a total of eight core courses of 3 ENS 629 credits each.
- A student pursuing course work and dissertation (option one) shall be required to complete 24\* credits of core courses and successfully complete POL 719 Dissertation, which is equivalent to 24 credits. In addition, a student shall be required to demonstrate a capacity for independent research and obtain an average of at least 60% in core course work in order to take the dissertation Research Courses option.
- 4.5 A student who chooses to do course work and POL 719 research essay shall in addition to the 24 credits of core courses and 12 credits of options, take POL 5.0 Duration of the Programme 718 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 5.1 The normal length of the programme shall be four 12 credits.
- 4.6 A student pursuing course work only (option three) shall be required to complete 24 credits of core courses and 24 credits of optional courses.
- 4.7 A student shall complete the core courses before 6.1 embarking on the dissertation or research essay.

4.8 The following shall be the required Core Courses:

POL 610 Theories of International Relations MPA 718 Ethics and Accountability in Public Administration\*

POL 611 Africa and the International System Research methods and Computer MPA 603 Application\*

POL 612 World Politics Since 1945

Globalisation: Theories and Practice POL 613 (co-coded/ DVS 605)

State and Development Policy in the MPA 610 developing countries\*

POL 614 Democratisation: Potentials and Constraints

# 4.9 Optional Courses shall be selected from the following:

POL 710 Human Rights in World Politics POL 711 Security, Conflict and War ENS 643 Environmental and Natural Resources Management\*(co-coded with ENS 602 Research Methodology\*; or with ENS 621

# National Resource Use Policies\*

MPA 716 International Organisations\* POL 712 Foreign Policy Analysis POL 713 Diplomacy and State Craft POL 714 Selected Issues in International Politics POI 715 Select Topics in Political Thought POL 716 Select Issues in Politics MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy\* DVS 606 Gender and Development\* Government and Politics in the North: the POL 717 US and the EU

ECO 701 Development Economics\*

International Trade Theory and Policy\* ECO 713 ECO 706 Resources and Environmental Economics\*

LAW 608 International Criminal Law\*

LAW 609 International Human Rights Law\*

LAW 610 World Trade Law and Developing Countries\*

LAW 613 International Environment Law\* LAW 615 Alternative Dispute Resolution\*

Population, Environment and Development\*

Gender, Population and Development\* NGOs and Development\*

Social Impact of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa\*

Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World\* Research Methodology

Economic Aspects of Resource Utilization and Management\*

Natural Resource Use Policies\*

Pollution Control and Resource Recovery

indicates already existing courses. The presentation of specific Options in a particular semester will be determined by staff availability and student enrolment: a minimum of three students will influence course presentation.

POP 703

POL 718 Research Essay

Dissertation

semesters by full-time study and six semesters for part-time study.

#### 6.0 Dissertation and Research Essay

- A student shall be required to submit a research topic to the head of the PAS Department before the completion of course work and a dissertation proposal shall be presented to the Departmental Board for consideration and ap-proval.
- 6.2 Only once a proposal has been approved by the Department Board can a student be considered to be formally pursuing this option.
- Supervision and examination of dissertation and research essays shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.7 to 40.73.10.
- 6.4 The dissertation will be graded in order to promote excellence in students' research.

# 7.0 Assessment and Examinations

- 7.1 The assessment of a student shall be based upon participation in class discussion, one or more written pieces of work, and a final examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken, except Dissertation (POL 719) and Research Essay (POL 718), which will be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.73.
- 7.2 The Department reserves the right to review the mode of assessment from time to time, and shall specify mode of assessment prior to any intake or at the start of the semester in which the course
- 7.3 All examination question papers and examination scripts shall be moderated.
- 7.4 The ratio between assessed written work and final examination shall be 1:1.
- 7.5 Passing a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 40.533 and 40.532.

# 8.0 Progression from Semester to Semester

Progression shall be governed by Academic General Regulations 40.61 to 40.63.

# 9.0 Award of the Degree

9.1 The MAPIR degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all programme requirements

# Master's Degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP)

### 1.0 Aims and Objectives

The vision underpinning the Master of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) is the value of strengthening the production of social science researchers so that they may contribute to public policy development in Sub-Saharan Africa. The programme will go a long way in providing for the development of competencies in research and public policy and will therefore generate a cadre of professionals able to work in a wide variety of settings including but not limited to government bodies, think tanks, civil society organisations, regional and international organisations, media and universities. MRPP graduates should be able to produce social science research that can contribute to public policy and good governance, and also be able to utilise research evidence in public policy development. At the end of the programme, all graduates will be able to demonstrate:

- An advanced knowledge of different conceptual and methodological approaches to social science research.
- An advanced knowledge of various theoretical and conceptual approaches to the formulation and analysis of public policy.
- Competency in research techniques to design and execute policy-oriented social science research.
- d) Ability to apply policy analysis and development tools to different kinds of public policy issues.
- Advanced capacity of the utilisation of evidencebased research in the process of developing and implementing public policy.
- Competency to do effective monitoring and evaluation of public policies.

Some competencies are specific to research, others are to public policy, while others are relevant to both pathways. The programme structure and course outlines were designed to ensure that these competencies are developed by each student and reflected in the learning outcomes achieved by each graduate. Of paramount importance is the fact that graduates of the programme are expected to have a unique perspective on problem solving by combining ethics, technical competence, critical thinking, communications, research techniques and analytical and leadership abilities.

# 2.0 Rationale for the Programme

Even though the MPA programme offered by the department of PAS has been strengthened and reviewed several times since its inception in August 1990, it is clear that the programme has not been able to address or satisfy the existing demand to train and develop public policy researchers. The two courses offered under the MPA programme relating to public policies (MPA 602 -Public Policy and Administration and MPA 610 - State and Development Policy in the Developing Countries) focus mainly on the policy formulation and implementation process as well as the historical and theoretical analysis of the role of the state in development respectively. They do not adequately enable students to critically analyse and research about public policies as they affect citizens on a daily basis. Hence, the rationale for establishing the MRPP programme is to produce high quality graduates equipped to pursue scholarly research that is policy relevant and/or contribute to evidence-informed policy

The MRPP programme will, therefore, go a long way in reinforcing and strengthening the existing MPA programme particularly the public policy stream. This is mainly because the design and delivery of the MRPP programme seeks to integrate various social science

disciplines and apply these perspectives to problems of public policy. The programme has a dual focus on social science research and public policy. Both "pathways" are reflected in the degree name to emphasise:

- A unique approach to public policy embedded in research. Research is embedded as a useful tool in synthesizing and presenting evidence as well as deepening understanding of policy issues.
- The mix of competencies in terms of conceptual knowledge, skills and experiences that straddle both research and public policy.
- That research concepts and methods are applied somewhat differently in the public policy domain than in the context of academic scholarship.

In view of the fact that the MRPP programme will be offered by twelve African universities, it will contribute to all the efforts that are geared towards positioning the University of Botswana as an institution of repute in the international stage. The programme will attract students from the SADC region and around the world. This will result in the programme having cultural authenticity and relevance

# 3.0 Target Group

This programme is designed to develop the research skills of all the people who are involved in public policy formulation, implementation and research. It will cater for officers in public and private organisations, media fraternity, Non-Governmental Organisations, community based organisations and students from the SADC region. Government sponsored employees are expected to constitute a significant percentage of the students which will greatly contribute to the sustenance of the

4.0 Departmental Regulations For The Master Of Research And Public Policy (MRPP)

# 4.1 Preamble

Subject to the Academic General Regulations, departmental special regulations shall apply.

# 4.2 Master's Degree Programme

The programme of study shall be offered for the award of the Masters of Research and Public Policy (MRPP).

## 4.3 Entrance Requirements

In line with the General Academic Regulation 41.3.1 the minimum entrance requirement shall be a Bachelor's degree with at least a second class lower division (GPA 2.8) or equivalent. In exceptional cases where applicants have very strong work experience but do not meet the minimum academic standards, the Department of PAS may decide to deem the applicant eligible for consideration. The MRPP is designed to appeal across disciplines. For example, a medical student interested in health policy can apply and be admitted because a variety of disciplinary and experiential backgrounds will enrich the programme.

# 5.0 Programme Structure

The MRPP programme shall have two graduate pathways. These are the "research pathway" and the "policy practice pathway." The former is for students who are primarily interested in doing policy relevant research who may aspire to undertake advanced scholarship, teach in African universities and/or work in research think tanks and other types of research organisations. The latter is for students primarily interested in using research as policy practitioners who aspire to influence, inform or shape public policy, through work in national and sub-national governments, think tanks, advocacy organisations, media, private sector as well as regional and international organisations. Interaction among students involved in both pathways will provide a

richer learning experience for all. Many of the needed competencies for both pathways are identical. The programme architecture allows for each student to customise their learning experience through their choice of courses, field experience and dissertation.

The programme shall be offered through course work, workshops, field experience and dissertation. Course work, which will be undertaken in semesters 1 and 2, is meant to give students the theoretical tools for research using a mix of uniform course content with localised course content. E-learning materials are to form an integral part of the course delivery and will provide Lecturers with an opportunity to bring international practices and experience into the classroom as well as enable students to interact across MRPP universities thus advancing the University of Botswana's internationalisation policy. During the last two semesters (i.e. 3 and 4), students will be expected to write and present a dissertation to demonstrate integration of learning experiences from course work, field experience and workshops. The programme structure for the two pathways is illustrated helow:

# A) Research Pathway

Semester 1

Core Courses

MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public

Policy

MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For

Public Policy

MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public

Semester 2

Core Courses

MRP 605: Economics For Public Policy MRP 606: Ethics In Research And Public Policy

MRP 611: Political Economy of Public Policy

**Optional Courses** 

MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods

OR

MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods

And one of the following

MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis MRP 610: Contemporary Issues In Public Policy

MRP 612: Global Context Of Public Policy

Semester 3

Core Courses

MRP 701: Research Policy And Public Interface MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &

Public Policy

MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy

Semester 4

Core Courses

MRP 704: Field Work MRP 705: Dissertation

B) Policy Practice Pathway

Semester 1

Core Courses

MRP 600: Qualitative Research Methods For Public

Policy

MRP 601: Quantitative Research Methods For

Public Policy

MRP 602: Public Policy Development And Analysis MRP 603: Governance And Politics Of Public Policy

MRP 604: Social Science Foundations For Public

Policy

Semester 2

Core Courses MRP 605: Economics For Public Policy

MRP 606: Ethics In Research And Public Policy

MRP 609: Applied Policy Analysis

**Optional Courses** 

MRP 610: Contemporary Issues In Public Policy

MRP 612: Global Context Of Public Policy

And one of the following

MRP 607: Advanced Qualitative Methods MRP 608: Advanced Quantitative Methods MRP 611: Political Economy of Public Policy

Semester 3 Core Courses

MRP 701: Research Policy And Public Interface

MRP 702: Gender, Social Diversity, Equality &

Public Policy

MRP 703: Leadership And Public Policy

Semester 4

Core Courses

MRP 704: Field Work MRP 705: Dissertation

Summary of course offering

	Core courses	15+9+9	33
I	Optional courses	6	6
I	Field Work and Dissertation	8+ 16	24
ĺ	Total credits	63	

A field work, with a maximum of eight weeks, will be undertaken at the end of semester 2. It seeks to expose students to new and real world environments and issues. It will also be used to facilitate data collection for the dissertation as well as afford students future employment opportunities with the host organisations. The field work will be awarded eight (8) credits from the overall 24 credits awarded for the dissertation. Each student will be expected to present a record of the activities undertaken during the eight weeks. Furthermore, the host organisations and the students' supervisors will submit reports for students to be awarded the eight credits.

# 6.0 Duration Of The Programme

The programme shall be covered over a period of four (4) semesters on a full-time basis and six semesters on a part-time basis.

# 7.0 Award Of Master's Degree

A student shall be eligible for the award of Master's degree of Research and Public Policy (MRPP) after satisfying all the programme requirements.

# MPhil/PhD in Political Science

Departmental Regulations

# 1.0 General Provisions

- 1.1 The Department of Political and Administrative Studies offers an MPhil and PhD Degree in Public Administration by supervised research for those meeting the requirements of General Regulations 50.0 as well as Departmental regulations which stipulate course work as outlined below.
- 1.2 Prerequisite: Candidates selected for admission in to the MPhil/PhD degree programme who have not done and passed Research Methods course

(or its equivalent) at Master's degree level shall be required to take and pass MPA603 Research Methods and Computer Applications course during the first semester of registration.

# MPhil Degree

### 2.0 Entrance Requirements

- 2.1 General Regulation 50.1 shall apply with Special Departmental Regulations.
- 2.2 A candidate for admission in to MPhil programme will be required to have a Master's Degree in Political Science or in the related discipline.
- 2.3 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Political Science or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake MPhil programme.

# 3.0 Programme Structure:

Part I

3.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

#### 3.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research

Methods 3 credits

POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in in

Political Science 12 credits

(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

# 3.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

# 3.1.3 Part II

POL802 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 24 credits

# 4. Duration of MPhil Programme:

## Programme Structure MPhil Part I

4.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two semesters and part-time candidates within three semesters.

# Progression to Part II

6.1 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

# Programme Structure MPhil Part II

PAD803 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science for MPhil 24 credits

# PhD. Degree in Political Science

1.0 Entrance Requirements:

1.1 The following General Regulations 50.2 shall apply: 50.2.1 Applicants who have obtained appropriate Master's degree with course work and research are eligible to apply

50.2.2

- (a) Subject to paragraph "d" applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- (b) After successful completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme, the Department shall recommend the student either for transfer to the

- PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- (c) When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of PhD degree.
- (d) Applicants the PhD degree with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approved by the School of Graduate Studies.

# 2.0 PhD Programme Structure:

Part I

2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected by the Departmental Board/ Graduate Studies Board to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

#### 2.1.1 First Semester:

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research

Methods 3 credits

POL800 Guided Readings and Seminars in Political

Science 12 credits

(Two Seminars on Selected Topics)

# 2.1.2 Second Semester:

POL801 Thesis Proposal 12 credits

#### 3. PhD Programme Part II

POL900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Political Science 48 credits

4.0 MPhil/PhD Course Descriptions:

# POL 800 GUIDED READINGS AND SEMINARS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (12)

This course will require in-depth readings by the student under the supervision of a staff member designated by the Department to acquire a firm grounding in the disciplinary theories and issues of Political science. In addition, the student will be required to undertake readings specifically related to the proposed theme of research. This course will end with presentation by the student of two seminars to the Department on topics to be advised by the supervisor. The Departmental Board will have to be satisfied with performance of the candidate based on the recommendation of the supervisor.

# POL 801 THESIS PROPOSAL (12)

The thesis proposal will be prepared by the student under the guidance of a supervisor designated by the Department. The proposal will include inter alia background to the study, statement of the research problem, objectives, justification, literature review, hypotheses, central research questions, research methodology, and limitations. It is a requirement that the proposal be presented to the Department for approval before the student is able to proceed to Part II of the MPhil/PhD programme.

# DEPARTMENT OF POPULATION STUDIES

Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies

3.0 Master of Arts Degree (Population Studies)

Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations 000 and the General Regulations for Master's Degrees 400, the following Special Regulations shall apply:

#### 3.1 Programme Structure

The Programme shall be offered for the award of a Master of Arts Degree In Population Studies.

#### 3.2 Entrance Qualifications

- 3.2.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements shall be a Bachelor's Degree of this or any other recognised University or equivalent institution with at least a second class, second division or its equivalent or a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies.
- 3.2.2 A student with a Post Graduate Diploma in Population Studies may be exempted from certain courses that will be determined by the Department of Population Studies.
- 3.2.3 Candidates with a "pass" Degree or equivalent who have at least 2 years relevant work experience are admissible

# 3.3 Programme Structure

- 3.3.1 The Master's Degree Programme shall be by course work and a Research Essay or course work and Dissertation as stipulated in General Regulation 40.12.
- 3.3.2 The coursework and Research Essay option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses, 12 credits of optional courses and POP 721 Research Essay, which shall be equivalent to 12 credits.
- 3.3.3 The coursework and Dissertation option shall involve taking and passing 24 credits of core courses and POP 720 Dissertation, which shall be equivalent to 24 credits.
- 3.3.4 To successfully complete the Programme, a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.
- 3.3.5 A student shall have the choice of either specialising in Demography or Population Studies.

# 4.0 Master of Arts Degree (Demography Specialisation)

# Core Courses (24 credits)

POP 602 Demographic Methods POP 603 Computing in Population Analysis POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research

POP 605 Collection, Evaluation and Adjustment of Demographic Data

POP 606 Advanced Demographic Techniques
POP 607 Methods of Population Estimates and
Projections

POP 610 Mathematical Demography POP 613 Basic Epidemiological Techniques

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses (12 credits)

# Research Essay option only:

POP 601 Population and Development: An Analytic Approach

POP 611 IEC in Population and Development

POP 614 Population, Law, Policies and Programmes POP 701 Integrating Population into Development

POP 702 Population, Environment and

Development
POP 703 Gender, Population and Development

POP 704 Migration, Urbanisation and Development POP 705 Population, Agriculture, Food and Nutrition

STA 672 Multivariate Analysis

5.0 Master of Arts Degree (Population Studies

#### Specialisation)

#### Core Courses (24 credits)

POP 601	Populations and Development: An	
	Analytic Approach	
POP 602	Demographic Methods	
POP 603	Computing in Population Analysis	
POP 604	Methods of Social Science Research	
POP 608	Foundations of Health Policy	
POP 614	Population, Law, Policies and Programmes	
POP 703	Gender, Population and Development	
POP 704	Migration, Urbanisation and Development	

Plus any 4 of the following optional courses (12 credits)

#### Research Essay option only:

POP 606	Advanced Demographic Techniques
POP 607	Methods of Population Estimates and
	Projections
POP 611	Information, Education and
	Communication in Population and
	Development
POP701	Integrating Population into Development
	Planning
POP 702	Population, Environment and

Development
POP 705 Population, Agriculture, Food and

POP 705 Population, Agriculture, Food and Nutrition

STA 683 Medical Statistics
MSW 605 Policy Analysis and Planning

MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare

MNS 720 Sexual and Reproductive Health ECO 702 Planning and Project Appraisal

PAD 613 Public Policy and Administration ENV 629 Natural Resource Use Policies

### Research Courses

POP 720 Research Essay POP 721 Dissertation

# 5.1 Duration of the Programme

The minimum period of study for the Master of Arts Degree in Population Studies shall be 3 semesters; the maximum shall be 12 semesters.

# 5.2 Research Essay

- 5.2.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Research Essay before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
- 5.2.2 The supervision of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.1 and 40.72.2.
- 5.2.3 The submission and length of the Research Essay shall be governed by the General Regulations 40.72.4 and 40.72.5.

## 5.3 Dissertation

- 5.3.1 A student shall be required to submit a research topic for a Dissertation before the completion of the coursework to the Head of Department.
- 5.3.2 The supervision of the Dissertation shall be governed by General Regulations 40.71.1 and 40.71.2.

## 5.4 Assessment

- 5.4.1 All courses offered by the Department of Population Studies shall be assessed by continuous assessment.
- 5.4.2 Courses taken from departments other than the Department of Population Studies shall be examined in accordance with the regulations of the Departments offering those courses.

# MPhil/PhD in Population Studies

# 6.0 Aims and Objectives

The MPhil and PhD degrees are intended to provide advanced knowledge and understanding of the theories and procedures in the discipline of Population Studies including advanced training in critical appraisal, statistical analysis of demographic and socio-economic data, study design and protocol development.

Further, the MPhil/PhD programme is aimed to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent demographic research that contributes to new knowledge and understanding in Population Sciences and to prepare students for working in universities, government departments and national and international research organizations.

# 6.1 Specific objectives

- To equip students with the state- of -the art knowledge and techniques in Population Studies in order to prepare them to function as practicing independent demographers in academic, public and private organizations, including self employment.
- To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting demographic research.
- To help students develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills necessary for making linkages among conceptual issues, theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns pertaining to demography and related disciplines.

# 7.0 Academic Regulations

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Population Studies are post-graduate programmes carried out through supervised research.

# 7.1 Preamble

Unless otherwise specified, the School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General regulations 50.1 and 50.2 shall apply for the programme. The MPhil/PhD degree Programme is envisaged to carry out through supervised research, preceded by preparatory course work deemed necessary by the Departmental Board.

7.2 The Department of Population Studies shall offer an MPhil / PhD Degree in Population Studies by supervised research and coursework for those meeting the requirements of SGS General Regulations 50.0.

# 8.0 MPhil Degree in Population Studies

# 8.1 Entrance Requirements

- 8.1.1 School of Graduate Studies (SGS) General Regulation 50.1 shall apply.
- 8.1.2 A candidate for admission into M. Phil programme will be required to have
- a Master's Degree in Population Studies/ Demography or a related discipline as approved by the Departmental Board.
- 8.1.3 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidenced by his/her past

record especially at Master's level.

8.1.4 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Population Studies or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under SGS General Regulation 50.1.

### 8.2 Programme Structure:

### Part I

8.2.1 In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following course requirements:

#### 8.2.2 First Semester:

POP 800 Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)

FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3 credits)

# 8.2.3 Second Semester:

POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits) POP 803: Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

#### Part II

8.2.4 POP 804: Supervised Research and Thesis for MPhil in Population Stud-ies (24 credits)

# 8.3 Duration of MPhil Programme Programme Structure - Part I

8.3.1 Full-time candidates are expected to meet the Part I requirements within two Semesters and part-time candidates within four semesters.

# Progression to Part II

8.3.2 At the successful completion of Part I a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme (6.2.4) or will be allowed to transfer registration for Part II of the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the Graduate Studies Board.

# 9.0 PhD Degree in Population Studies

# 9.1 Entrance Requirements:

The SGS General Regulations 50.2 shall apply:

## For instance:

- 9.1.1 Applicants who have obtained an appropriate Master's Degree (MSc, MA, MPhil or equivalent) with course work and research are eligible to apply.
- 9.1.2 a)Subject to paragraph "d", applicants shall normally be admitted into an MPhil programme.
- After completion of a maximum of two semesters of full-time academic work (or the equivalent) the programme shall recommend the student either for transfer to the PhD programme or for continuation as an MPhil candidate.
- When transfer to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student shall be applied toward the 72 credits required for completion of the PhD degree.
- Applicants with previous research experience may be admitted directly into a PhD programme, upon recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies.
- 9.2 Programme Structure:

#### Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are expected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements (except those who have successfully completed Part I of MPhil programme and have been selected to transfer to the Part II of PhD programme).

### 9.2.1 First Semester:

POP 800: Recent Advances in Population Studies

(6 credits)

FSS800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods

(3 credits)

#### 9.2. 2 Second Semester:

POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits) POP 803: Thesis Proposal (9 credits)

#### 923 Part II

POP900: Doctoral Research and Thesis in Population Studies (48 credits)

### 10.0 Examination of M. Phil and PhD theses

The general SGS Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.9.6.8 shall apply.

### 11.0 Course Outlines

# POP 800: Recent Advances in Population Studies (6 credits)

This course is meant to review, revamp and equip students with the state of the art developments, globally, in both substantive and technical aspects of Population Studies. A major objective is to introduce students to the recent developments in the core areas of demography (fertility, mortality, migration, and population aging) and examine critically how researchers tackle contemporary demographic issues. The current trends in the growth of the population of the world in general and sub-Saharan Africa in particular- Analysis of the components of growth and their determinants - The social and economic consequences of population change - The demographic and health transitions underway and their socio-cultural implications. 1994 Cairo International Confe-rence on Population and Development (ICPD) plan of action and its implementation - Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) - The differential effects of legal and illegal immigration. This course considers a variety of procedures for measuring and modelling demographic processes. These include increment/decrement tables, generalizations of stable population relations, two-sex models, and indirect estimation procedures.

# POP 802: Guided Readings and Seminars in Population Studies (6 credits)

This course is meant to be supervisor oriented. The main supervisor, in consultation with Co-supervisors, will decide on some selected topics which mirror the cutting edge areas in Population Studies and ask the students to read extensively and digest it. It is implied that the students will receive sufficient guidance from the faculty. Then, each student is mandated to give at least two departmental seminars which will be evaluated by the Departmental board in attendance.

# DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

# Master's Degree in Social Work (MSW)

# 5.0 Master's Degree in Social Work (MSW)

Throughout the world, Social Work is committed to enhancing human well-being and alleviating poverty and oppression. Within this general stores, maintains, and enhances the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, organisations, and communities.

#### 5.1 General Information

- 5.1.1 The University of Botswana Master's Degree in Social Work Programme is a direct response to the community of Botswana's specialist needs. Unemployment, homelessness, mass poverty, domestic violence, crime, juvenile delinquency, mental health problems, substance abuse, HIV/ AIDS issues, child abuse and neglect, and high rates of suicide are some of the major societal problems that call for Social Work practitioners in the front line of national social services.
- 5.1.2 Traditionally Batswana relied on the extended family and their communities for support social security, protection, and a sense of belonging. Now, however, we are observing the breakdown of these societal structures and the need for new approaches and professional competencies to deal with them. Creating a MSW Programme at the University of Botswana is a much-needed investment in meeting this challenge.
- 5.1.3 Apart from addressing critical problems, professional social workers with qualifications beyond the Bachelor's Degree are required to guide and to participate in developing the profession. Currently, we have a serious shortage of social workers who can contribute to effective policy formulation, middle and higher management, supervision, and research in Social Work. This shortage is due to the fact that the BSW Degree is generic, in the sense that it trains practitioners who are expected to be able to take up positions in all the social services. The MSW Programme is designed to provide specialization in Social Work and to enrich the academic and professional interface.
- The MSW Programme is also significant in realising Vision 2016 for Botswana. A basic goal of this Vision is to "build a just and caring society." Through this goal, Botswana aims to offer support and opportunities to underprivileged citizens and to provide safety nets for those who are in poverty traps. The Vision also calls for establishing strategies and programmes to strengthen family structures and to enhance family functioning, developing viable programmes for youth, reducing the incidence of teenage pregnancy, and containing HIV/AIDS infection. The creation of the MSW Programme will help produce practitioners who are confident, professionally competent and who will advance the intellectual and human resource capacity of the nation in line with the University of Botswana Vision.
- 5.1.5 Finally, training at the Post Graduate level is becoming increasingly important for the development of the Social Work profession. Lack of progression often causes social workers to burn out and leads to poor productivi-ty. Unlike in the past, progression in the public service is no longer pegged to the length of service and experience. According to the Public Service Management Directive No. 26 of 1995, pos graduate training

- is now required for progression to a D4 scale. Consequently, employers are now required to ensure that officers who are eligible for training are given the opportunity to do so in an effort to prepare employees to assume more responsible positions. The creation of the MSW Programme is most timely in this regard.
- 5.1.6 The MSW Programme is offered on both a full-time and a part-time basis. Students will be given a choice to specialise in 3 areas: Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work, and Youth and Community Practice. However, all students will be required to take 4 compulsory courses during the first semester to equip them with the basic knowledge in Social Work and research. Finally, students will be allowed to choose between a Programme founded on coursework and a Dissertation and a programme based on coursework and a Research Essay.

# 5.2 Areas of Specialisation

5.2.1 Social Policy and Administration Botswana has experienced rapid growth in human services, both public and private. All these se vices currently require highly qualified professional welfare administrators to manage and develop them and to constantly review and update their policies. This stream will equip practitioners with skills to perform these functions.

#### 5.2.2 Clinical Social Work

Programmes in human services are becoming increasingly complex due to the many social problems individuals and families in the country are experiencing. Social workers with specialised clinical expertise in physical and mental health and the social arenas are required to effectively help the affected persons.

# 5.2.3 Youth and Community Practice

Youth and marginalised communities are disproportionately affected by the problems that face the country and so require specifically targeted programmes. Consequently, practitioners specialising in these areas are required in growing numbers.

# 5.2.4 Course offerings for Areas of Specialisation

All MSW students will be required to take foundation courses during the first semester of the first year. Subsequently, students will be advised to choose their areas of specialization subject to the availability of staff and other resources.

## 5.3 Objectives of the Master's Degree in Social Work Programme

The core curriculum of the MSW Programme is designed to achieve the following objectives:

- To train broad-based, advanced practitioners who are competent in 1 of the 3 areas of specialisation (Social Policy and Administration, Clinical Social Work Practice, and Youth and Community Practice);
- To enable students to gain a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions and to utilise this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, monitoring and evaluating social services;
- To prepare professionals with a sound empirical base in Social Work practice so that they can understand, critique, interpret, and apply theory to practice situations and conduct social work research;

d) To prepare professionals who are committed to promoting equity and social justice at the local and national level.

# 5.4 Programme Structure

#### 5.4.1 Curriculum

The MSW curriculum is designed to promote interactive learning, emphasising seminars, group discussions, case studies, role-playing, and presentations that enhance the full participation of students. These methods will serve to supplement regular lectures, the library, and other resources available in the community.

#### 5.4.2 Semesterised Courses

The MSW Programme is based on semesterised courses that are divided into foundation, core, and electives. The foundation courses are compulsory for all students taking the MSW. The core courses concern the areas of specialisation, while the elective courses enable students to choose courses of personal interest. All the courses deepen knowledge in a substantive field and develop the students' capacity to analyse issues, policies, and programmes systematically and critically.

## 5.4.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation

Students pursuing the Coursework and Dissertation alternative shall be required to undertake comprehensive research in their areas of specialisation. The Dissertation, showing the original work of the student under supervision, shall normally be a minimum of 20,000 words and shall not exceed 40,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Dissertation shall count as 8 semester courses (24 credits). Students taking this alternative will therefore complete all their course work in the first year of the MSW Programme.

# 5.4.4 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay

The MSW by Coursework and Research Essay shall be given to students who want to acquire a MSW through coursework without writing a Dissertation. In its place, they shall write a Research Essay, showing the original work of the student under supervision that shall normally be a minimum of 10,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices) but should not exceed 20,000 words (excluding footnotes and appendices). The Research Essay shall include extensive review of the literature rather than empirical research, for example: review of social policy and legislative documents; historical and theoretical analysis; analysis of data sets, etc. The Research Essay will amount to 4 semester courses (12 credits). Students taking this alternative shall normally take 12 courses: 8 in the first year and an additional 4 in the first semester of the second year.

5.5 Year 1

# Semester 1

Core Courses

MSW 601 Contemporary and Ethical Issues in Social Work Practice

MSW 602 Developmental Social Work MSW 603 Managing Human Services

DVS 607 Research and Analysis Methods I or POP 604 Methods of Social Science Research

## Semester 2

# **Optional Courses**

Areas of Specialisation - Students shall take all courses in their Areas of Specialisatin during the second semester.

# a) Social Policy and Administration:

MSW 604 Social Policy in a Changing Society MSW 605 Social Policy Analysis and Planning MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare MSW 613 Research Seminar

### b) Clinical Social Work:

MSW 607 Rethinking Family and Household Interventions

MSW 608 Social Work Intervention in Chronic Illness and Disability

MSW 609 African Centred Helping and Counselling Strategies

MSW 613 Research Seminar

# c) Youth and Community Practice:

MSW 610 Youth and Community Practice MSW 611 Economic Vitality MSW612 Needs Assessment, Programme Development and Evaluation

MSW 613 Research Seminar

- 5.5.1 All students must take all foundation courses and core courses in their area of specialisation. Optional courses will be offered subject to demand and availability of resources.
- 5.5.2 Students who for good reason fail to complete the Research Essay by the last day of the formal examination will be awarded a Grade "I" (Incomplete). Exceptions for reasonable cause may be considered through an appeal to the Board of the School of Graduate Studies.
- 5.5.3 Students doing a Dissertation shall complete coursework in Year 1 and then proceed with their research work in Year 2.

# 5.6 Year 2

5.6.1 Year 2 of the MSW Programme shall be by coursework, Research Essay and Dissertation and shall consist of 8 semester courses, taken on a part-time or full-time basis. The Research Essay shall be taken in the second semester and will amount to 4 semester courses. The Dissertation shall amount to 8 semester courses.

# Semester 1 Areas of Specialisation

# a) Social Policy and Administration:

MSW702 Child and Family Policy MSW703 Supervision in Human Services Optional Courses

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

# b) Clinical Social Work Practice:

MSW704 Social Work, HIV/AIDS and Caring MSW705 Social Work in Mental Health

## **Optional Courses**

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

# c) Youth and Community Practice:

MSW 706 Youth and Society MSW 707 Social Work in tting

# **Optional Courses**

Students shall select 2 optional courses.

The Department will endeavour to offer as many optional courses as possible subject to availability of resources. Optional courses may be selected from Counselling and Human Services (Department of Educational Foundations), Development Studies (Department of Sociology), Department of Adult Education or Department of Political and Administrative Studies.

MSW708 History and Philosophy of Social Work in Africa

MSW709 Gender in Social Work Practice

MSW710 Religion, Spirituality, and Social Work

Practice

MSW711 Dying in Africa: Perspectives on Life and

Death

MSW712 Substance Abuse, Addictions and

Dependency

MSW713 Social Work in the Work Place

DVS605 Globalization, Culture and Social Change DVS610 NGO's and Development

DVS610 NGO's and Development
DVS702 Rural Livelihoods in Transition

DVS710 Families, Households and Development

#### Semester 2

Research Courses

MSW700 Research Essay MSW701 Dissertation

### 5.7 Degree Structure

# 5.7.1 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay (Full-time)

There are 12 credits per semester, which with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits) equals 48 credits over a period of 2 years. This calculation applies to all areas of specialisation.

# 5.7.2 MSW by Coursework and Research Essay (Part-Time)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a maximum of 9 credits and a minimum of 6 credits per semester, depending on their situation, ability, and commitments. The 9 credits per semester, with the Research Essay (equivalent to 12 credits), equals 48 credits over a period of 3 years. Students wishing to finish the Degree in 4 years shall be allowed to take a maximum of 6 credits per semester. Credit distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

# 5.7.3 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Full-Time)

The credit distribution for students doing a Dissertation will be 12+12+ Dissertation 24=48 credits equivalent. Students shall be expected to complete this Programme within a period of years. This option applies to all areas of specialisation.

# 5.7.4 MSW by Coursework and Dissertation (Part-Time)

Part-time students shall be given a choice of taking a minimum of 6 credits and a maximum of 9 credits per semester (6+6+6+6) or Dissertation (24) = 48 credits. Students wishing to complete their Degree in 4 years will be allowed to take a minimum of 6 credits per semester. Credits distribution will be done in consultation with the Department of Social Work.

# 5.8 Special Regulations

Subject to the provisions of General Regulation 400, the following Special Regulations of the Faculty shall apply:

# 5.9 Entrance Requirements

The minimum requirements for admission to the MSW Programme shall be:

- a) A Bachelor's Degree in Social Work or equivalent from this or any recognised university and at least a 2(ii) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
- b) An undergraduate degree with a Minor in Social Work and at least a 2 (ii) or its equivalent. Applicants with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in the human services;
- c) Applicants with a postgraduate diploma in Social Work with at least a credit or its equivalent or with a pass will need to have 2 years work experience in human services;
- d) Applicants with a Bachelor's Degree in any other

discipline with at least a pass will need to have worked in human service organisations for at least 2 years.

5.9.1 Upon the recommendation of the Department and with the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the School of Graduate Studies.

### 5.10 Assessment and Examination

- 5.10.1 Assessment will be done in accordance with the provisions as stated in the course outlines in this document
- 5.10.2 Courses offered by departments other than Social Work shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.
- 5.10.3 In order to pass and proceed to the Dissertation or Research Essay, students must pass all courses including examinations.

# 5.11 Award of Degree

The MSW Degree shall be awarded in accordance with areas of specialisation, that is, MSW in Social Policy and Administration, MSW in Clinical Social Work Practice, and MSW in Youth and Community Practice.

# MPhil / PhD in Social Work

# 5.12.0 Programme Objectives

- To promote scientific enquiry that further develops the social work profession.
- To support training of social workers and researchers wishing to pursue higher (graduate) degrees in Social Work.
- To equip MPhil and PhD students with the necessary analytic skills in research to tackle complex social issues and challenges at national and/or regional levels.
- To provide graduates in the helping professions with a sound empirical base in social work practice so that they can understand, critique and interpret, social theory and apply it to practice situations and competently conduct social work research.
- To prepare professionals who are committed to research geared towards promoting equity and social justice at local and national levels.
- To enable students to gain broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research to utilize this knowledge in designing, implementing, managing, and monitoring and evaluating social policy and social programmes.

# 5.12.1 Key and Unique Features of the Programme

- The MPhil/PhD programmes will provide a set of structured and integrated core courses (largely in the form of seminars) that are applied to each student's area of specialization or area of research interest.
- In addition to the above-mentioned core-courses, the student will select themes in selected fields of practice in order to pursue more specialized interests in seminars and research.

# 5.12.2 Constituent Subjects

The PhD is essentially by research. It focuses primarily on design of concepts or processes, as well as examination and analysis of the social, cultural, economic, political, environmental, and psychological conditions that form the building blocks of social work education, theory and practice in Botswana and Africa. Students will be encouraged to conduct research pertinent to

social policy, health, clinical practice, socio-economic development, community development, among many others

### 5.12.3 Graduates Abilities

Students should demonstrate strong research and analytic skills, and ability to conduct independent research in various areas of specialization.

#### 5.12.4 Admission Requirements

General Regulation 50.1 shall apply together with Special Departmental Regula-tions.

- 5.12.4.0In addition to General Regulation 50.1, the following special regulations shall apply:
- 5.12.4.1In order to register for the MPhil or PhD degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the designated supervisors in the Department of Social Work. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall be dependent upon availability of a supervisor.
- 5.12.4.2The Department of Social Work's Graduate Study Sub-committee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not a candidate qualifies to undertake the MPhil or PhD programme of study. This body reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate, including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the Graduate Study Sub-committee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether the candidate is admissible into the MPhil or PhD programme.
- 5.12.4.3 A candidate for admission into the MPhil programme will be required to possess a Master's Degree in Social Work or in a related discipline.
- 5.12.4.4 Candidates should have shown potential to do independent research as evidenced by their performance in project courses and in their area of intended specialization.
- 5.12.4.5 Candidates without a Masters qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in Social Work or related discipline, may be admitted, as provided for under General Regulation 50.1. However, these candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake the MPhil programme.

# 5.12.5 MPhil Programme Structure:

## Part I

In addition to the provisions of the General Regulations, all candidates are ex-pected to complete satisfactorily the following requirements:

## 5.12.5.0 First Semester:

FSS800: Advanced Social Science Research Methods (3)

MSW 800: Advanced Social Science Theory (Guided Readings and 1 Seminar on Selected Topic) (3).

MSW 801: Social Research Methods (3)

# 5.12.5.1 Second Semester:

MSW 802: Social Work Methods and Fields of Practice (3)

MSW 803: Research Thesis Proposal (3).

## Part II

5.12.5.2 MSW 804: Supervised Research Thesis in Social Work for MPhil (12)

# Programme Structure (Part I)

5.12.5.3 Duration of MPhil Programme

5.12.5.4 The MPhil programme shall be of 2 years

duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the programme within the extended period.

5.12.5.5 Part time students should complete the programme within four years (eight semesters).

#### Progression to Part II

5.12.5.6 At the successful completion of Part I, a candidate shall either proceed to Part II of the MPhil Programme or will be allowed to transfer registration to the PhD programme on the recommendation of the Departmental Board and approval by the School of Graduate Studies Board (see regulation 50.2.2) (b).

### 5.12.5.7 Research Thesis Supervision:

The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising a minimum of two (2) supervisors one of which must be a specialist in social research methods.

#### 5.12.5.8 Assessment

General Regulation 50.9 shall apply.

#### 5.12.5.9 Research Thesis Submission

The MPhil Research Thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8.

5.12.5.10 PhD. Degree in Social Work: Programme

# 5.12.5.11 Entrance Requirements, General Regulation 50.2 shall apply:

- 5.12.5.12 When transfer from the MPhil to the PhD programme occurs, the credits accumulated as an MPhil student (i.e. 12 credits) shall be added to the 60 credits required for completion of the PhD degree Thesis, and a cumulative credit of 72 attained for the completion and award of a PhD degree (50.2.2) (c)
- 5.12.5.13 Candidates who already hold an MPhil degree, with previous research experience in Social Work or a related field of study shall be admitted directly into the PhD programme after due consideration of the applicant documents, and upon recommendation by the Departmental Board of Social Work and approval by the School of Graduate Studies (See 50.2.2) (d).

# 5.12.5.14 PhD Programme Structure:

5.12.5.15 SW 900 Supervised Research and Thesis in Social Work (48 credits – for MPhil route or 60 credits– for Direct entry into PhD).Core – requisite: Students will be obliged to present two seminars during the course of their study.

# 5.12.5.16 Progression:

During the provisional period of registration (where applicable) the Special Departmental Regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to the PhD shall be guided by General Regulation 50.7.1 as well as the recommendation by the Departmental Graduate Study Committee, affirming the candidate's capability in this regard.

# 5.12.5.17 Transfer of Registration

The transfer from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulations 50.7.1 and 50.7.2 respectively.

# 5.12.5.18 Duration

Duration of the PhD programme shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.5

#### 5.12.5.18 Thesis supervision:

- The Departmental Board shall appoint a thesis committee, comprising minimum of two (2) Supervisors, one of which must be a specialist in research methods.
- The Department of Social Work may appoint a cosupervisor from a relevant Department of UB in accordance with section g.6a (ii).

#### 5.12.5.19 Thesis submission

The PhD thesis shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.8

#### MPhil\* Programme Summary

Code Title of Course Credits

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods

S0W800 Advanced Social Science Theory

(Guided Readings and 1 Seminar

presentation (3)

SOW801 Social Research Methods (3)

Social Work Methods and Fields of S0W802

Practice (Guided Readings and 1

Seminar presentation) (3)

SOW803 Research Thesis Proposal (3) S0W804 Supervised Research Thesis 12

Total Credits (MPhil) (24)

Note:\* Total credits for award of MPhil is 24 Credits

# PhD\* Direct Entry

Title of Course Credits

SOW900 Supervised Research and Thesis 48-60\* Total Credits MPhil 24 Credits plus 48 credits

for the PhD Thesis = 72 credits

# Projections on Intake and Graduation

We envisage starting with a relatively small admission of 2 to a maximum of 3 MPhil/PhD students in the first 2 years, and then an average of 4 PhD students after the 3rd year of MPhil/PhD programme operation. It is anticipated that by the third year of operation, at least 2 candidates shall have graduated with an MPhil, or shall have transferred into the PhD programme. We hope that the first crop of PhDs will graduate in 2016.

Note: The 'taught' courses involve guided readings as well as seminar presentations by each MPhil/PhD student.

Note: The Social Research Methods Course will be mounted by the Faculty of Social Sciences for all MPhil/ PhD candidates registered in the Faculty.

# DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

# Master of Arts Degree in **Development Studies**

3.0 Special Regulations for the Master of Arts Degree in **Development Studies** 

Subject to the provisions of General Academic Regulations and the Faculty of Social Sciences Special Regulations, the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

# 3.1 Graduate Programme and Title of Degree

The Department of Sociology offers a Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies.

# 3.2 Objectives

The objectives of this MA Programme are as follows:

a) To produce highly skilled graduates for the various development practices and educational institutions

- in Botswana and southern Africa:
- b) To enhance the capacity of the Department both for research and for strengthening the quality of undergraduate teaching by involving graduate stu-
- c) To enhance the capability of the Department to play a leading role in the advancement of Development
- d) To equip students with the skills for basic research, implementation, and evaluation of the impact of development policies and programmes.

### 3.3 Entrance Requirements

- 3.3.1 The normal minimum entrance requirements for admission to the Master of Arts Programme in Development Studies shall be:
- A relevant Bachelor's Degree from this or any recognized university or equivalent institution with a minimum of 4 undergraduate courses in Social Science or related subjects and at least a Second Class Lower division or its equivalent;
- b) Evidence of potential to perform success fully in a graduate level programme;
- c) With the approval of Senate, equivalent qualifications and experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.
- 3.3.2 With the approval of Senate, a Bachelor's Degree plus at least 5 years relevant work experience may be accepted. Such candidates may be required to perform successfully on an admission examination or satisfy other requirements as deemed appropriate by the Faculty of Social Sciences.
- 3.3.3 Students with a pass in a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent from a recognised institution of higher learning can be admitted directly into Year 2 of the Master's Degree Programme provided they satisfy Special Regulations.
- 3.3.4 Candidates may be required to take and pass prerequisite courses, which are deemed necessary or desirable. Such prerequisites may be required prior to admission to the MA Programme or prior to a particular semester of study or prior to the granting of the Degree. Pre- requisite courses will not earn credit towards degree requirements.

# 3.4 Student Advising

Prior to online registration and during the course of their study, students shall consult with the Coordinator of Graduate Studies regarding coursework and all other matters related to the programme of study.

3.5 Selection of Supervision Committee for Dissertation Students

A research supervisor shall normally be appointed from among the staff of the Department of Sociology; he/she shall have direct expertise in the topic of the student's chosen research project. Up to two (2) additional Supervision Committee members shall be chosen by the supervisor in consultation with the student. The supervisor and the Supervision Committee shall be approved by the Sociology Board.

# Qualifications of Research Committee for **Dissertation Students**

- 3.6.1 The supervisor shall normally be a member of the Department of Sociology and shall have expertise in the topic area and/or research methodology appropriate for guiding the research process.
- 3.6.2 The Research Committee members shall be

- chosen for their potential contribution to the proposed investigation and its methodology. One Committee member shall normally be from a department other than that of the supervisor.
- 3.6.3 The role of the Research Committee shall be to monitor and guide all aspects of the student's research work including approval of the proposal. One member of the Committee shall normally serve as internal examiner for the Dissertation.

# 3.7 Programme Structure

- 3.7.1 The Master of Arts in Development Studies Programme shall be offered by either Coursework Only or coursework and Dissertation
- On completion of 8 courses, including core courses, students shall normally be designated to the Dissertation Option.
- 3.7.3 All students must take all Core Courses.

# 3.8 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework and Dissertation

- 3.8.1 A student wishing to graduate in the MA(DVS) through the Dissertation Option must take and pass 4 taught core courses (12), a Dissertation (24), and 4 optional courses (12).
- 3.8.2 To qualify for the Dissertation Option, candidates must have achieved a minimum overall unweighted average of 65 per cent in 8 taught courses (24 credits), 4 (four) of which will be core.
- 3.8.3 With approval of the Supervision Committee, the student shall present the proposal in a Departmental seminar. After the presentation, the Supervision Committee will make a recommendation to the Departmental Board for approval or rejection of the proposal.
- The subject of the Dissertation must reveal independent and original investigation and knowledge of methods of scholarship. Dissertation shall normally not exceed 30 000 words, excluding footnotes, references and appendices

# 3.9 Master of Arts in Development Studies (MA DVS) by Coursework Only

3.9.1 A candidate wishing to graduate in the MA (DVS) through the Coursework Only Option must take and pass 5 taught core courses (15 creadits) and 11 optional courses (33 credits).

# Core Courses

The following are the core courses available for the MA DVS Programme:

## a) Taught Courses

DVS601 **Development Theory and Practice** Research and Analysis Methods/POP 604 DVS607 Methods of Social Science Research Development Economics/MPA604 FC0701 **Economics for Development Management** 

Policy Analysis and Planning MSW605

DVS617 Research Proposal and Report Writing (For Coursework Option)

# b) Research Courses

DVS 701 Dissertation

# **Optional Courses**

Optional courses maybe selected from any graduate programme at the University of Botswana with the approval of the Department of Sociology.

# 3.10 Assessment and Examination

3.10.1 Unless specified otherwise in the course

- outline, each course shall be assessed by continuous assessment. All taught courses shall be internally moderated.
- 3.10.2 The ratio between continuous assessment and formal examination, if applicable, shall be 50:50
- 3.10.3 Courses offered by departments other than Sociology shall be examined in accordance with the relevant regulations in those departments.

# Master of Arts Degree in Sociology

#### 1.0. Aims and Objectives

The aims and objectives of the programme are to:

- a) Provide advanced training in Sociological Theory and Social Research methodologies that are an essential part of the intellectual equipment of practicing Sociologists;
- b) Impart the skills necessary to deal with the linkages between conceptual issues and empirical concerns and facts:
- c) Produce graduates with analytical and theoretical skills to address different social phenomena from a Sociological perspective;
- d) Equip students with strong technical skills and competencies for conducting social research;
- e) Produce graduates with the ability to communicate effectively with peers within the discipline and the broader social sciences on topical social issues at local, national and regional levels.
- f) Provide students with a broad understanding of individual and societal functions and dysfunctions, and through research the ability to utilize this knowledge in implementing and managing social policy and social programmes.

# 2.0 Regulations

# 2.1 Preamble

Subject to General Academic Regulations 40.0, the following Special Regulations shall apply.

# 2.2 Admission Requirements

- 2.2.1 The minimum entrance requirements shall be at least a 2 (2) grade degree in Sociology (or a related Social Sciences discipline) from the University of Botswana or an equivalent institution.
- 2.2.2. Applicants who hold a University degree, other than in Sociology may be admitted to the degree programme provided they meet the requirements stipulated above and/or have at least two years relevant social research experience. Such candidates will undergo a Departmental assessment to determine their eligibility to undertake and MA in Sociology programme.
- 2.2.3. Such applicants may be required to undertake such undergraduate courses as the Department may specify.

# 2.3 Duration of the Programme

The normal period of study for the MA in Sociology shall be in accordance with General Academic Regulation 41.5.1.

## 2.4 Assessment

a) The assessment of a student shall be based on written work which may include a final examination, as provided under Academic General Regulation 41.7.

- b) Assessment of a dissertation shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.9.
- c) Assessment of a research essays shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulations 41.10.
- d) Examination of a dissertation or research essay shall be in accordance with Academic General Regulation 41.11.
- e) All examination question papers, examination scripts, dissertations and research essays shall be moderated.
- f) The ratio between continuous assessment and the final examination shall be 1:1.
- g) Successful completion of a course and calculation of cumulative GPA shall be in accordance with the Academic General Regulations 00.86 and 41.7.7.

# 3.0 Programme Structure

- a) The MA degree shall be offered either by Option One, which will be Coursework and or Option Two, which will be course work and a Dissertation.
- b) In the first year of the degree all students shall be required to take and pass a total of eight (8) three (3) credit courses (24 credits) consisting of five (5) core courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 15 credits) and three (3) optional courses of 3 credits each (i.e. 9 credits).
- c) A student pursuing Option One (Coursework and Research Essay) shall be required to complete an additional 12 credits of optional courses and a research essay of 12 credits.
- d) A student pursuing Option Two (Coursework and Dissertation) shall in addition to the 24 credits of core and optional courses take SOC 701 (Dissertation) which shall be equivalent to 24 credits over 2 semesters.
- e) A student who elects to do the MA by course work and dissertation shall normally be expected to complete all the course work before embarking on the dissertation.
- f) The courses are divided into core and optional courses. All courses are semester long except the dissertation.
- g) A student intending to write a Dissertation or Research Essay shall be required to submit a typed copy of a research proposal to the Head of Department, and shall be required to make a presentation to the Supervisory Committee for consideration and approval.
- h) Each student registered for an MA Sociology by Dissertation or Research Essay shall work under the general supervision of a supervisory committee appointed by the Department. The Chair of the supervisory committee will be appointed by the Head of Department.

# Option One

MA by Course Work and Research Essay

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through course work and a research essay must take and pass the following Sociology courses:

## Semester 1

## Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:

SOC 616 Classical Sociological Theory SOC 618 Qualitative Research Methods

#### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any two of the following optional courses:

SOC 606 Crime and Deviance SOC 607 Health and Illness

SOC 608 Industry, Organisation and Society

SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity SOC 609 Political Sociology

DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa

DVS 605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

#### Semester 2

#### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:

SOC 617 Modern Sociological Theory SOC 619 Quantitative Research Methods SOC 605 Advanced Seminars in Sociology

### Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any one of the following ontional courses:

SOC 611 Religion and Belief Systems
SOC 612 Social Change and Development
SOC 613 Urban Sociology

SOC 614 Environmental Sociology
DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change

DVS 610 NGOs and Development

#### Semester 3

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Research Essay must take and pass four of the following optional courses:

DVS 710 Families, Households and Development DVS 606 Gender and Development

DVS 703 The Social Impacts of Structural Adjustment Policies in Africa
DVS 704 Dynamics of Poverty in the Third World

DVS 715 Communication for Development DAE 655 Youth and Development

POP 704 Migration, Urbanisation and Development ENV 627 Urban and Regional Planning

MPA 709 Organisation Theory and Practice
MPA 715 Southern Africa in the World Economy
POL 715 Selected Topics in Political Thought

MSW 606 Poverty and Welfare

## Semester 4

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Research Essay must take and pass SOC 700 Research Essay.

# Option Two

MA by Course Work and Dissertation

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and dissertation must take and pass the following Sociology courses in semesters 1 and 2:

# Semester 1

## Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:

SOC 616 Classical Sociological Theory SOC 618 Qualitative Research Methods

# Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any two of the following optional courses:

SOC 606 Crime and Deviance SOC 607 Health and Illness

SOC 608 Industry, Organisation and Society

SOC 609 Political Sociology SOC 610 Race and Ethnicity DVS 603 The Making of Southern Africa

DVS 605 Globalisation, Culture and Social Change

### Semester 2

#### Core courses:

A student must take and pass the following core Sociology courses:

SOC 617 Modern Sociological Theory
 SOC 619 Quantitative Research Methods
 SOC 605 Advanced Seminars in Sociology

# Optional Courses:

A student must take and pass any one of the following optional courses:

SOC 611 Religion and Belief Systems
SOC 612 Social Change and Development
SOC 613 Urban Sociology

SOC 614 Environmental Sociology

DVS 608 Rural Development and Agrarian Change

DVS 610 NGOs and Development

#### Semester 3 and 4

A student pursuing an MA degree in Sociology through coursework and a Dissertation must take and pass SOC 701 Dissertation.

# 4.0 Award of the MA in Sociology degree

The MA in Sociology degree shall be awarded to the student on successful completion of all the stipulated requirements. To successfully complete the programme a student shall be required to obtain a total of 48 credits.

# MPhil and PhD in Sociology

# 1.0 Aims and Objectives

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post-graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The degrees are intended to provide advanced training in the discipline of Sociology and to equip students with knowledge, skills and applied competencies to do independent Sociological research that contributes new knowledge and understanding in Sociology.

The MPhil/PhD programmes should prepare students for working in universities, government departments, and international organisations. In addition, graduates should have the skills required for self-employment and for offering consultancy services to client organizations.

1.1 Specific Objectives of the Post-graduate programmes in SociologyTo equip students with advanced training in applied Sociology and to prepare them to function as practicing independent Sociologists in academic, public and private organizations, including self employment;

To provide rigorous training and a solid foundation for the development of intellectual, analytical, conceptual and theoretical skills required for conducting Sociological research;

To help students to develop the practical, intellectual and technical skills nec-essary for making linkages between conceptual theoretical issues and empirical methodological concerns.

# 2.0 Departmental Academic Regulations

## 2.1 Preamble

The Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees in Sociology are post graduate degree programmes carried out through supervised research. The MPhil/PhD degree programme in Sociology

shall be in accordance with the General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 for the Degrees of Master of Philosophy (MPhil) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

2.1.1 In order to ensure that students begin their supervised research degrees with appropriate minimum knowledge and a set of skills and applied competencies that are required for effective independent Sociological research, and as provided for in Academic General Regulation 50.0, all MPhil and PhD graduate students will be required to take and pass a set of four core courses (12 credits) which are deemed as a necessary foundation during their first year of study.

# 2.2 Programme Structure

2.2.1 Subject to the provisions of the General Academic Regulations, all MPhil and PhD candidates shall be required to take and pass the following core foundation courses (12 credits):

#### First Semester

SOC 803 Advanced Sociological Analysis

FSS 800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods

#### Second Semester

SOC 805 Advanced Seminar in Sociology SOC 806 Proposal Writing and Presentation

2.2.3 A student shall be required to complete all required courses (12 credits) and present a proposal for approval by the department before embarking on the dissertation.

# 3.0 MPhil Programme Structure

# 3.1 Entrance Qualifications

3.1.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.0 – 50.2 shall apply.

# 3.2 Programme of Study

3.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the MPhil degree shall be required to take 12 credits of Research and Thesis in Sociology.

# SOC 801 Research and Thesis in Sociology

3.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

# 3.3 Transfer from MPhil to PhD

3.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.1 shall apply.

# 3.4 Duration of the Programme

3.4.1The General Academic Regulations 50.5.1 shall apply.

# 4.0 PhD Programme Structure

- 4.1 Entrance Qualifications
- 4.1.1The General Academic Regulations 50.0 50.2 shall apply.

# 4.2 Programme of study

4.2.1 In addition to taking and passing the four required courses (12 credits) the candidate for the PhD degree shall be required to take 60 credits of Doctoral Research and Thesis in Sociology.

# SOC 901 Doctoral Research and Thesis in Sociology

4.2.2 Students who have taken and passed courses equivalent to the prerequisite courses within 10 semesters prior to registration may be exempted from

any of the required courses at the discretion of the Departmental Board.

# 4.3 Transfer from PhD to MPhil

- 4.3.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.7.2 shall apply.
- 4.4 Duration of the Programme
- 4.4.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.5.2 shall apply.

### 5.0 Examination of MPhil and PhD Theses

5.1 The General Academic Regulations 50.9 – 50.9.6.8 shall apply.

# **DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS**

# Master of Arts Degree in Statistics

## 5.1 Special Departmental Regulations

The Graduate Level courses in the Department of Statistics will be guided by the following Departmental Special Regulations:

#### 5.2 Coursework

- 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated, each course is normall 3 credits.
- 5.2.2 The Project Report (STA 691) is a no taught one semester course, where the student does a project under a supervisor from the Department. The topic shall be finalised at the start of the semester. There will be noformal final examination. The course shall be assessed by 2 research exercises and a project report. The 2 research exercises shall constitute 40 per cent and the project report shall constitute 60 per cent of the final marks. The project report shall be submitted before the last day of the semester. However, a request for a onemonth extension may be allowed by the Head of the Department under special circumstances, if so recommended by the supervisor. This course is open to PGD Statistics students only.
- 5.2.3 For Advanced Statistical Computing (STA 671) the final examination will be a practical exam of 4 hours and the final assessment grade will be based on the continuous assessment and the examination in the ratio 1:1.
- 5.2.4 The Statistical Consultancy (STA 681) course is centred around consultancy projects which are assigned in the first 2 weeks of the semester. Some informal lectures accompany these projects to explain specific technicalities. The final grade is based on 3 minor projects and a major project. The minor projects shall account for 50 per cent of the final mark and the major project will account for 50 per cent of the final mark. There will be no formal final examination.
- 5.2.5 In the Selected Special Topics (STA 783) course, the student undertakes up to date reviews of 2 or 3 statistical techniques. Assessment is based on the review reports on the techniques selected, a presentation of at least one of the reports at a Departmental seminar, and a 3-hour openbook examination on the journal articles chosen for the report. The report presentation and the examination carry equal weight for the final grade.
- 5.2.6 The Research Treatise (STA 790) shall be taken over a period of 2 semesters totalling 6credits; the student will work under a supervisor. The student is expected to demonstrate the ability to master and critically analyse a prescribed area of advanced statistical literature by making 2 presentations and finally presenting a Research Treatise Report. At

the end of STA 791 the student should have made the first presentation and the second presentation will be at the end of STA 792. The last date of submission of the Report shall be the last day of lectures of the second semester. In exceptional cases, it may be ex-tended by not more than 2 months, if a request is made through the Head of the Department, supported by the supervisor, at least 2 weeks before the due date. The length of the report shall be around 60 typed, A4 pages (1.5 line spacing). The report will be internally evaluated and will further be externalised. The final assessment grade for the course will be based on the 2 presentations (20 per cent) and the report (80 per cent).

### 5.3 Examinations and Assessment

The written examination for all courses, unless otherwise specified in the course template, will normally be of 3 hours' duration. The continuous assessment and the examination shall be weighted in the ratio of 1:1. The cumulative GPA shall be computed in accordance with General Academic Regulation 00.86.

Departmental Regulations for the Post-60 graduateDiploma in Statistics

General Academic Regulations and the following Departmental Special Regulations shall apply:

# 6.1 Entrance Requirements

The normal entrance requirement is a Bachelor's Degree with at least 40 per cent of the courses in Statistics, from any recognized University. Other applicants may be considered in exceptional cases on the recommendation of the Department; however they may be required to take some undergraduate courses as specified by the Department.

# 6.2 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration of the Programme on a fulltime basis is 2 semesters. However a maximum of 6 semesters is allowed for part-time students to complete the Programme.

## Core Courses

STA 621	Probability (2, Sem 1)
STA 631	Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641	Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642	Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672	Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681	Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 691	Project Report (Sem 2)

Optional C	Courses (3 courses, 9 Credits)
STA501	Mathematical Methods for Statistics
	(Sem 1)
STA 632	Non-parametric Inference (Sem 2)
STA 651	Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2)
STA 661	Time Series Analysis and Forecasting
	(Sem 2)
STA 671	Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem1)
STA682	Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)
STA 683	Medical Statistics (Sem 2)
STA 684	Econometrics (Sem 2)
STA 685	Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1)
STA 686	Economic Statistics and
	National Accounting (Sem 1)
STA 687	Education Statistics (Sem 2)

# 6.3 Programme Structure

The Postgraduate Diploma is done by course work that includes 7 core courses at Levels 5 and 6 totalling 19 credits and at least 2 optional courses totalling 6 credits. One of the core courses is the Project Report STA691. This is a 2- semester Programme for fulltime students.

#### Assessment

Students shall be assessed on their coursework in accordance with General Academic Regulations and the Department of Statistics Special Regulations 6.2.

6.5 Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics

6.5.1 A student who has passed the core and optional courses and has received 25 hours of credits shall be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics.

#### 6.5.2 Classification

The award of diploma shall be classified as per General Academic Regulation 40.73.9.

## 7.0 Departmental Regulations for the Master's Degree in Statistics Programme

The Master's Degree in Statistics Programme shall be offered to those having a Bachelor's Degree with Statistics as a Major. At the end of the Programme the candidate is expected to have the ability:

- a) To organise census, market surveys, opinion polls, etc;
- b) To analyse and interpret data and write reports for projects;
- c) To provide advisory and consultancy se vices, including the use of Statistical Software packages; and
- To adopt and/or innovate statistical tools and techniques to suit special problems. Programme is done by coursework and a Research Treatise Report. It will be governed by University General Academic Regulations 40.0, and the Department of Statistics Special Regulations as follows:

# 7.1 Entrance Requirements

- 7.1.1 Applicants should have a Bachelor's Degree with at least a second class (second division) pass from a recognised University or an equivalent institution, with Statistics as a Major subject. With the approval of the Department equivalent qualifications and experiences may be considered.
- 7.1.2 Students with a pass in the Postgraduate Diploma in Statistics or its equivalent of this University or an equivalent institution can be admitted to the Programme at Level 2 in Semester 4 and get credits for the passed courses.
- 7.1.3 Candidates having a pass in the Bachelor's Degree with Statistics as a Major subject can be considered for admission provided they have at least 2 years relevant work experience.

# 7.2 Programme Structure

The Programme consists of 11 core courses in Statistics, including the two-semester Research Treatise course totalling 31 credits. In addition there are 6 optional courses in Statistics totalling 18 credits. The Programme requires a total of 49 credits through the courses listed below. The Department will Endeavour to offer optional courses subject to sufficient demand. This is a four semester programme for full-time students run at Levels 1 and 2. A student shall take 700nLevel courses only at Level 2.

# Levels 1 and 2

#### Core Courses STA 621 Probability (Sem 1)

31/1 021	1 Toodollity (Selli 1)
STA 631	Statistical Inference I (Sem 1)
STA 641	Statistical Analysis I (Sem 1)
STA 642	Statistical Analysis II (Sem 2)
STA 672	Multivariate Analysis (Sem 2)
STA 681	Statistical Consultancy (Sem 2)
STA 721	Probability Theory (Sem 1)
STA 731	Statistical Inference II (Sem 2)
STA 732	Bayesian Inference and Decision Theory I

	(Sem 2)
STA 791	Research Treatise I (3 credits)
STA 792	Research Treatise II (3 credits)
	Optional Courses (6 courses, 18 credits)
STA601	Mathematical Methods for Statistics
	(Sem 1)
CTACOO	N D

STA632 Non-Parametric Inference (Sem 2) STA651 Advanced Survey Sampling (Sem 2) STA661 Time Series Analysis and Forecasting

Advanced Statistical Computing (Sem 2) STA671 STA682 Categorical Data Analysis (Sem 1)

STA683 Medical Statistics (Sem 2) STA684 Econometrics (Sem 2) STA685 Agricultural Statistics (Sem 1) STA686 **Economic Statistics and National** 

Accounting (Sem 1) STA687 Education Statistics (Sem 2) STA722 Advanced Probability Theory (Sem 2) STA761 Advanced Stochastic Process (Sem 2) STA781 Reliability and Life Testing (Sem 1) Advanced Operations Research (Sem 2) STA782

STA783 Selected Special Topics (Sem 1 and 2)

### 7.3 Duration of the Programme

The normal duration of the Programmed is 4 semesters of full-time study; it can be extended to 8 semesters for part-time study.

#### 7.4 Assessment

All the taught courses, unless otherwise specified in the course templates, shall have a final examination. The continuous assessment and the examination are weighted in the ratio of 1:1, subject to the Departmental Special Regulations 7.0.

# 7.5 Award of the Master of Arts in Statistics Degree

7.5.1 In order to be awarded the Master of Arts in Statistics Degree a student must have passed all the required courses and received 49 hours of

# MPhil and PhD in Statistics

1. Special Departmental Regulations for the Master of Philosophy (MPhil)

Unless otherwise specified under the following special regulations, the general university regulations 50 shall apply were appropriate. However, should a conflict in interpretation of both regulations exist, these Special Departmental Regulations shall apply.

# 1.1: Entrance requirements for the Master of Philosophy in Statistics

- 1.1.1 The normal minimum entrance qualifications for a Master of Philosophy shall be a Master Degree in Statistics
- 1.1.2 Candidates must have shown a potential to do independent research as evidence in performances in project courses and courses in their area of intended specialization, as well as good performances in at least one of the following areas: probability, mathematics and statistical computing.
- 1.1.3 Applicants without a Master Qualification, but with a strong undergraduate degree in statistics as spelt out in General regulation 50.1 may be admitted. However, such candidates would be required to take selected courses from the Master in Statistics program. Their performance in such courses shall form part of their dossier for progression after the first vear.

#### 1.2 Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.1

- 1.2.1 In order to register for the MPhil degree, a candidate must discuss the proposed research topic with the department of Statistics and/or proposed supervisor. The application shall include an outline of the research proposal as well as the motivation for wanting to pursue research in that area. Admission shall depend on the availability of an internal supervisor.
- 1.2.2 A Departmental Graduate Studies Subcommittee shall evaluate the application to determine whether or not the Candidate adequately qualifies to undertake the MPhil program of study. This board reserves the right to request for additional submissions from the candidate including an oral presentation. On the basis of this evaluation, the subcommittee shall make the relevant recommendation to the Departmental Board as to whether candidate is admissible into the MPhil programme in Statistics.
- 1.2.3 Given the nature of statistics, the MPhil program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

### 1.3. Duration of the Program

- 1.3.1 The program shall be of 2 years duration for full time students extendable to a maximum of 3 years, depending on demonstrable evidence that the candidate shall complete the program within the extended period.
- 1.3.2 Part-time students must complete the program within four years.

# 1.4. Program of Study

The department shall offer a Master of Philosophy (MPhil.) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research

Methods

STA 800 Supervised research and Thesis in

Statistics (MPhil)

## 1.5. Progression

- 1.5.1 The candidates for MPhil program will be mandated to complete yearly appraisal forms to be filled by both the candidate and supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental board.
- 1.5.2 At the end of their first year of study, the student progress shall be evaluated to decide as to whether the student can continue with the program of research or not. The decision shall be guided by the following factors:
- The student has demonstrated sufficient ability to conduct independent research up to the level of MPhil
- b) The research topic is sufficiently broad to include the need to contribute to new knowledge in the area – an MPhil goes beyond the requirements of Master Degree Dissertation to include a candidate's contribution to knowledge either through extension of existing results/methods, or proposal of new methods.

## 1.6. Assessment

General regulation 50.9 shall apply

# 1.7. Award of Degree

 The successful candidate shall be awarded the University of Botswana Master of Philosophy (MPhil.) in Statistics (MPhil – Statistics) degree. 2. Special Departmental Regulations for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

#### Preamble

The procedure for submitting application for admission to the MPhil and PhD pro-grammes shall be as stipulated in General regulation 50.1 and 50.2 respectively (see Appendix).

#### 2.1 Admissions

In addition to general regulations 50.2

- 2.1.1 Applicants intending to pursue the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Statistics shall register provisionally for the Degree of Master of Philosophy under Special Departmental Regulation 1.2, unless they already hold a relevant MPhil from this or other University in the intended area of research.
- 2.1.2 A candidate who already has a Master of Philosophy Degree in the same research area shall be admitted directly into the PhD program after due consideration of the application documents, that shall include a clear statement of additional work to be conducted for the award of the PhD as well as a work-plan evaluated by the intended supervisor and the Departmental Graduate Studies committee and approved the Departmental Board.
- 2.1.3 Given the nature of statistics, the PhD program shall normally be taken on a full time basis. Only in exceptional cases shall a student be admitted on part-time basis.

#### 2.2 Duration of the programme

The duration of PhD program as shall be stipulated in general regulation 50.5. The minimum duration of 36 months may be reduced in exceptional cases, such as for transfer students or candidates with sufficient relevant prior learning/research experience, subject to with recommendation from the graduate study committee.

# 2.3 Program Structure

The department shall offer a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree by supervised research in different applied and theoretical areas of Statistical Science. General regulation 50.6 shall apply. Students shall register for the following courses as appropriate.

FSS800 Advanced Social Science Research Methods

STA800 Supervised research and Thesis in Statistics (MPhil)

STA900 Supervised research and Thesis in

Statistics (PhD)

# 2.4. Progression

- 2.4.1 During the provisional period of registration (where applicable), the Special Departmental regulations for MPhil shall apply. Furthermore, transfer to PhD shall be guided by general University regulation 50.7.1 as well as a recommendation from the Departmental Graduate Study Committee affirming that the candidate has a viable program of study for the degree of PhD and is capable of the required level of independent research required of PhD candidates.
- 2.4.2 Each PhD student shall complete an annual appraisal form to be filled by both the candidate and primary supervisor. The appraisal form will be evaluated by the Departmental Graduate Study committee and the resulting report shall be presented to the Departmental Examination Board



MPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management

# MPhil/PhD in Natural Resources Management

# Special Departmental Regulations

Departmental Regulations for MPhil/PhD Degrees in Natural Resources Manage-ment with Emphasis on Wetlands

#### 1 Preamble

ORC will offer MPhil and PhD degrees in Natural Resources Management by supervised research only and the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.0 shall apply.

#### 2 Admission Requirements

Admission into the MPhil programme in wetland oriented Natural Resources Management shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.1 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Admission into the PhD programme shall be in accordance with the University of Botswana Regulation 50.2 of the General Regulations for Masters and Doctor of Philosophy Degrees.

# 3 Submission of Applications for Admission

The procedure for submitting applications for admissions to the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulations 50.1 and 50.2 respectively.

#### 4 Registration

The procedure for registration for the MPhil and PhD degree programmes shall be as prescribed in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.3.

# 5 Duration of the Programme

The duration of the programme shall be as stipulated in the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.5

## 6 Programme of Study

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD students will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.5. viz: 2-4 semesters full time or 4-18semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-12 semesters, part time for a PhD student.

Consistent with the Graduate Studies regulations, a candidate registered in the MPhil programme may transfer to a PhD as stipulated under section 50.7.1

# 7 Transfer of Registration

Transfers of registration from MPhil to PhD and from PhD to MPhil shall be permitted in accordance with General Regulation 50.7

## 8 Thesis

Theses shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of the University of Botswana General Regulation 50.8

# 9 Examinations

Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of General Regulation 50.9

## 10 Programme structure

At MPhil level, a student will take a course in research methodology. Students may also be advised to take other courses where needed.

#### Course

The duration and times of tenure of MPhil and/or PhD studies will be as laid down in Graduate Studies regulations 50.5. viz: 2-4 semesters full time or 4-8 semesters, part time for an MPhil candidate and 6-8 semesters full-time and 8-12 semesters, part time for a PhD candidate. The MPhil students will take a course on Research Methods, ORC 600.

ORC600 Research Methods: Natural Resources Management 3 Credits

#### Aims and learning objectives:

The course aims at introducing research processes and enables the students to:

- identify a research area
- formulate the problem statement, main objectives and specific objectives
- describe different types and methods of research and state their importance,
- plan and design research for hypothesis testing including sampling
- use statistical methods to analyse data, to discuss and present results.
- report on the results.

# Modes of Assessment

CA (Test, Assignments, seminars) and Exam CA: Exam 50:50

ORC800 Thesis for MPhil. in Natural Resources
Management with emphasis on wetlands
24 Credits

#### Aim/Objectives:

The aims of the MPhil are to provide the candidate with adequate research background experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a contribution to the advancement of knowledge in various aspects of natural resources management field. The candidate is expected to have mastered techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting data, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing a treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. Pre-requisites: ORC 600

# Modes of Assessment:

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.9

ORC900 Doctor of Philosophy in Natural Resources Management with emphasis on wetlands 72 Credits

# Aim/Objectives:

The aims of the PhD programme are to provide the candidate with an enhanced research experience. He/she will conduct independent research and showing sound scholarship and constituting a substantial original contribution to the ad-vancement of knowledge in a particular aspect of natural resources management science. The candidate is expected to have mastered advanced techniques in collecting, analysing and interpreting significant data sets, he/she should have acquired a wide knowledge and depth of understanding of literature in the field of study; should have developed a capacity for critical appraisal of existing facts, ideas and theories and be capable of producing an advanced

treatise through the analysis and synthesis of the relevant data, concepts and theories. In addition the candidate will be asked to write an extended thesis covering in an integrated manner all the topics researched or will be asked to submit research articles for publication.

#### Modes of Assessment:

Assessment will be as per as per the Examination procedures under Graduate Studies regulations, 50.9.

# Appendix A

# MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING BETWEEN GRADUATE STUDENT AND SUPERVISORS

All students writing the research assay, dissertation or thesis must complete this form contingent with submission of a research topic for approval. The signatures of student, supervisor and co-supervisor(s) indicate that they intend to abide by the terms and provisions of this agreement. A copy of the signed Memorandum should be sent to the School of Graduate Studies (SGS).

Student Name		Student Number:
Department		
Degree		
Title of Project		
Year of First Registration		
Expected/Anticipated Time of Graduation		
Supervisor Name		
Co-Supervisor Name		
Co-Supervisor Name		

# ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SUPERVISOR

All supervisors are expected to have good knowledge of the Graduate Program. The following conditions have been read and agreed upon by the student and supervisor.

The supervisor should assist the student to develop a work plan for the research work.

The supervisor will guide the research work of the student and facilitate timely completion of the dissertation / thesis in accordance with SGS regulations.

The supervisor will provide mentorship to the student.

The supervisor will be available to meet regularly to discuss ongoing progress and issues. The frequency and regularity of meetings with the student will vary depending on the stage at which a student is at, but the supervisor and the student should meet a minimum of 3 times per semester and the research project committee should meet a minimum of once a semester.

The supervisor will ensure timely feedback to the student. Normally, written work should be returned within 10-15 working days, or at an agreed time which may vary depending on the volume of the work to be reviewed.

The supervisor will ensure appropriate ongoing supervision of the student during any leave of absence from the University as per SGS regulations.

The supervisor will facilitate funding from a research grant, if possible, and support the student in applications for fellowship grants.

# ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE STUDENT

All students are expected to have good knowledge of the Graduate Program. The following conditions have been read and agreed upon by the student and supervisor.

The student is responsible for keeping in touch with the supervisor and providing progress reports.

The student is responsible for informing the supervisor of any changes in contact details (e-mail, mailing address, telephone).

The student is responsible for keeping the supervisor informed in writing of any problems that could delay (or prevent) completion of the research.

The student is responsible for preparing and submitting the thesis research for relevant ethics approval (with input from supervisor).

The student is responsible for undertaking the research according to relevant regulations and guidelines (and as agreed with the supervisory committee).

The student is responsible for indicating how advice and suggestions from the supervisor and committee have been integrated into the thesis work.

If the student does not adhere to the agreement, it should be reflected in the semester progress reports

In addition, the student and supervisor should discuss/define:

- i Ownership and use of data
- ii A plan for presentations and publications based on the thesis
- iii Authorship protocols for presentations and publications

# DISAGREEMENT BETWEEEN STUDENT AND SUPERVISOR

If there is a disagreement between the student and supervisor, an appeal should be presented in writing to the program coordinator. The program coordinator will investigate the problem with the assistance of the head of the department. If the student is not satisfied with the decision, he/she could appeal to the Dean of School of Graduate Studies. The Dean of School of Graduate Studies will set up a committee from members of the SGS Board to investigate and recommend accordingly. The recommendation will be considered by the SGS Board and its decision would be communicated to the Vice Chancellor (VC) for final approval.

SIGNATURES:		
Student Name	Student Date	
Supervisor's Name	Supervisor Date	
Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date	
Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date	
Co-Supervisor' Name	Co-Supervisor Date	

